

# 您好

讓我們做好準備，來體驗 N93 為您帶來的卓越短片品質。使用新型的 Nokia N93 手機，您可以以 MPEG-4 VGA、每秒 30 格的品質配合立體聲錄製及播放 DVD 品質的電影，以獲得真正的電影院體驗。此外，內置的數碼防止短片振動功能可自動彌補相機晃動的不穩，因而可確保每次拍攝的圖像平滑而清晰。

使用另人振奮的 320 萬像素<sup>1</sup> 相機 (卡爾·蔡司 Vario-Tessar® 鏡頭以及 3 倍光學變焦和 20 倍數碼變焦)，您可以用相片記錄每個完美瞬間。通過套裝盒中提供的 Nokia 視像輸出線將 Nokia N93 連接至電視機，您可即刻檢視所有最愛的相片和家庭電影。一切都是如此簡單。

為滿足您所有的連接需求而設計，Nokia N93 可確保您通過簡單連接到互聯網獲取所有最新的新聞和資訊。通過高速的 3G 和 WLAN 網路連接，該手機即成為您集多功能於一體的流動家庭娛樂裝置。

Nokia N93 是集眾多強大功能於一體的多媒體裝置，因而是您理想的流動高性能多媒體解決方案。

1.有效像素為 2048x1536 像素。

歡迎使用

# Nokia N93 流動裝置

## 相機和閃光燈

- 配有卡爾·蔡司 Vario-Tessar® 光學鏡頭的 320 萬像素相機。
- 在圖像拍攝模式下可高達 20 倍的數碼變焦及 3 倍的光學變焦。
- 在短片拍攝模式下可高達 8 倍的數碼變焦。

## MiniSD 卡插槽

- 用於插入 MiniSD 卡的插槽。

## Pop-Port™ 插孔


- 用於連接兼容的 Nokia 數據傳輸線、耳機、TV 轉接器、充電器連接線或相機閃光燈等。

## 電池充電器插孔

## 5 方向搖動鍵

- 搖動至目前待機顯示功能表上螢幕頂部的應用程式。
- 按中間的選擇鍵可執行選擇、接受或啟動操作。


## 通話鍵

- 撥打電話號碼和接聽來電。
- 在瀏覽流動服務時，按  可作為捷徑鍵來執行選擇功能。
- 在待機模式下，按此鍵可顯示最近撥打過的電話號碼。

## 功能表鍵

- 按  可開啓主功能表。

## 修改鍵

- 在編寫短訊、多媒體訊息或備註時，按  可開啓用來修改文字的指令清單。

請注意，此處顯示的手機螢幕並非預設的螢幕設定。

## 聽筒

## 多媒體鍵

- 可將此鍵自訂為進入您最愛的多媒體應用程式之捷徑。


## 清除鍵

- 按  可清除輸入內容或刪除項目。

## 數字鍵盤

- 輸入數字和字元。

## 無線互聯網鍵

- 按住  可作為存取流動服務的捷徑鍵。

## 閃光燈鍵

- 在自動/開/關模式之間切換閃光燈功能。

## 旋轉及拍攝設計

- 四種模式：摺合模式、掀蓋模式、橫向全屏幕模式及相機模式。

## 電源鍵

- 長按此鍵可開啓或關閉手機。
- 在通話期間或在待機模式下時短按此鍵可進入操作模式清單。

## 變焦鍵

- 控制光學和數碼變焦。

## 拍攝鍵

- 半按下此鍵可自動對焦，全按下可拍攝相片。
- 在短片模式時，按下可開始或停止。

## 控制桿

- 調校音量。
- 在相機和影音工具模式下時，移動該鍵可執行縮放操作和進入選項。
- 在摺蓋打開模式下，移動此鍵可執行選擇、接受或啟動功能。


## 選擇鍵

- 執行其上方文字所指示的功能。
- 在通話期間，按右選擇鍵可啟動免提揚聲器。

## 相機模式鍵

- 在圖像和短片模式之間切換。

## 結束鍵

- 按  可結束或拒絕通話。亦可從任何功能中退回至待機模式。

# Nokia 網上客戶服務中心

Nokia 客戶服務中心網站提供更多的網上支援服務資訊。

## 網上教學

讓你了解如何設定您的手機，以及認識其他更多手機功能。網上教學向您提供了使用手機的逐步指引。

## 用戶指南

網上用戶指南涵蓋有關手機的詳細資訊。請謹記定期查閱用戶指南更新。

## 軟件

配合電腦軟件，盡情享用您的手機。Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 可將您的手機與電腦連接，在使用其他應用程式組件的同時，管理您的日曆、通訊錄、音樂及圖像。

## 設定

某些手機功能，如多媒體訊息、流動瀏覽及電郵\*，可能需要先進行設定方可使用。這些設定已免費傳送至您的手機。

\* 並非對所有手機都可用。





## 如何使用我的手機？

網頁 [www.nokia.com.hk/settings](http://www.nokia.com.hk/settings) 上的「設定」部份可幫助您設定使用您的手機。參閱 [www.nokia.com.hk/guides](http://www.nokia.com.hk/guides) 上的「指引及演示」部份，以熟悉手機的各個功能。

## 如何將我的手機與電腦同步化？

從 [www.nokia.com.hk/pcsuite](http://www.nokia.com.hk/pcsuite) 下載必需的 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 版本，用其將手機連接至兼容的電腦，這樣，即可同步化處理您的日曆及通訊錄。



## 從哪裡可以獲取手機使用的軟件？

使用 [www.nokia.com.hk/software](http://www.nokia.com.hk/software) 「軟件」部份的下載軟件，盡情享用您的手機。

## 從哪裡可以找到常見問題的答案？

可在 [www.nokia.com.hk/faq](http://www.nokia.com.hk/faq) 的「常見問題」部份查找有關手機、Nokia 產品以及服務問題的答案。

如欲獲取進一步的協助，請參閱 [www.nokia.com.hk/contactus](http://www.nokia.com.hk/contactus)。

如欲獲取維修服務的其他資訊，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk/repair](http://www.nokia.com.hk/repair)。

詳情請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support)。

注：以上所述服務並非適用於所有手機型號，實際情況將依網站所提供的內容為準。





# CE 0434 ⓘ

## 一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-55 符合 1999/5/EC 指引的基本要求和規定。一份一致性聲明的副本可於 [http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/) 內找到。

© 2006 Nokia. 版權所有。

Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Nseries、N93、Visual Radio 及 Pop-Port 是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。Nokia tune 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。本文中所有提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或商號名稱。

未取得諾基亞的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件的部份或全部內容。

## symbian

本產品包括獲 Symbian Software Ltd © 1998-2006 許可的軟件。Symbian 及 Symbian OS 是 Symbian Ltd 的商標。



Java  
POWERED

Java™ 及所有基於 Java 的商標是 Sun Microsystems, Inc 的商標或註冊商標。

本產品擁有 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合許可證，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業用途在內的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請瀏覽 <<http://www.mpegla.com>>。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

在適用法律許可的最大範圍內，任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失，諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外，諾基亞不對本文件的正確性、可靠性或其內容提供任何保證，不論是明示或暗示的，

包括但不限於適銷性及針對特定目的的適用性的暗示保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件的權利，恕不預先通知。如需最新產品的資料，請參閱 [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk)。

特定產品及這些產品的應用程式和服務之供應情況可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您的諾基亞經銷商查詢以獲取詳細資料及提供的語言選項。

## 出口控制

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止與法律抵觸的改動。

隨手機一起提供的第三方應用程式可能已建立，且由不從屬於諾基亞或與諾基亞無關的個人或單位所擁有。諾基亞並不擁有這些第三方應用程式的版權或知識產權。因此，諾基亞沒有責任向終端用戶提供支援或保證這些應用程式的功能，亦不會對這些應用程式或材料中的資料負責。諾基亞對這些第三方應用程式不提供任何擔保。

使用這些應用程式時，應該知道這些應用程式是以「現有形式」提供，在相關法律所允許的最大範圍內不提供任何明示或暗示的擔保。還應進一步了解無論是諾基亞還是其從屬機構均沒有發表任何明示或暗示的陳述或擔保，包括但不限於標題、針對特定目的的適銷性和適用性，或者該應用程式不會侵犯第三方的專利、版權、商標或其他權利的擔保。

9247473

香港繁體中文第 2 版

# 目錄

安全規定 .....	7
連接 .....	10
您的 Nokia N93 .....	11
模式 .....	11
摺合模式 .....	11
掀蓋模式 .....	12
相機模式 .....	12
橫向全屏幕模式 .....	12
捷徑 .....	12
設定 .....	13
從其他裝置傳輸內容 .....	13
重要指示符號 .....	14
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護) .....	15
音量及揚聲器控制 .....	15
時鐘 .....	15
時鐘設定 .....	16
世界時鐘 .....	16
耳機 .....	16
手機繩及鏡頭蓋繩 .....	16
無線區域網絡 .....	16
無線區域網絡連接 .....	17
家用網絡 .....	17
網絡瀏覽器 .....	18

記憶卡 .....	18
記憶卡工具 .....	19
檔案管理 .....	20
檢視記憶體消耗情況 .....	20
記憶體不足 — 可用記憶體 .....	20
說明 .....	21
教學 .....	21
相機 .....	22
錄製短片 .....	22
短片設定 .....	23
拍攝相片 .....	24
靜態圖像相機設定 .....	25
連續拍攝相片 .....	25
自拍 — 自動計時器 .....	26
閃光燈 .....	26
設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線 .....	26
拍攝模式 .....	27
多媒體資料 .....	28
檢視圖像及短片 .....	28
修改短片 .....	29
修改短片、音效、圖像、文字及切換效果 .....	29
修改圖像 .....	30
投影片 .....	31

電視輸出模式 .....	31
簡報 .....	32
相簿 .....	32
線上列印 .....	32
線上分享 .....	33
使用須知 .....	33
上載檔案 .....	33
開啓線上服務 .....	34
線上分享設定 .....	34
<b>媒體應用程式 .....</b>	<b>36</b>
音樂播放機 .....	36
加入音樂 .....	36
播放音樂 .....	36
傳輸音樂 .....	37
從個人電腦傳輸音樂 .....	37
與 Windows Media Player 傳輸音樂 .....	38
手動同步處理 .....	38
自動同步處理 .....	38
圖像列印 .....	38
打印機選擇 .....	39
列印預覽 .....	39
列印設定 .....	39
備份檔案 .....	39
<b>文字輸入 .....</b>	<b>40</b>
輸入法指示符號 .....	40
預設輸入法 .....	40

切換輸入法 .....	40
筆劃輸入法 .....	40
使用筆劃輸入法 .....	41
筆劃輸入法示範：輸入你好 .....	41
在中文輸入模式下插入特殊字元及標點符號 .....	42
傳統英文輸入法 .....	42
智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	42
智慧預測型英文輸入法秘訣 .....	43
輸入組合詞彙 .....	43
關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法 .....	43
複製文字 .....	44
<b>訊息 .....</b>	<b>45</b>
編寫及傳送訊息 .....	46
接收多媒體訊息及電郵設定 .....	47
收件匣 — 接收訊息 .....	47
多媒體訊息 .....	48
數據及設定 .....	48
網絡服務訊息 .....	48
郵箱 .....	49
開啓郵箱 .....	49
擷取電郵訊息 .....	49
刪除電郵訊息 .....	50
中斷與郵箱的連接 .....	50
檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息 .....	50
訊息設定 .....	50
短訊 .....	51
多媒體訊息 .....	51

電郵 .....	52
網絡服務訊息 .....	53
訊息廣播 .....	53
其他設定 .....	54
<b>撥打電話 .....</b>	<b>55</b>
語音通話 .....	55
撥打會議通話 .....	55
單鍵撥號 .....	56
語音撥號 .....	56
視像通話 .....	56
視像分享 .....	57
視像分享要求 .....	58
設定 .....	58
分享即時影像及短片 .....	59
接受邀請 .....	59
接聽或拒絕來電 .....	60
接聽或拒絕視像通話 .....	60
來電等候 ( 網絡服務 ) .....	60
語音通話期間的選項 .....	61
視像通話期間的選項 .....	61
通訊記錄 .....	61
最近通話 .....	61
通話計時 .....	62
分組數據 .....	62
查看所有通訊事件 .....	62

<b>通訊錄 ( 電話簿 ) .....</b>	<b>64</b>
儲存姓名及電話號碼 .....	64
預設號碼和地址 .....	64
複製聯絡人 .....	65
SIM 電話簿及服務 .....	65
為聯絡人加入鈴聲 .....	65
建立聯絡人分組 .....	66
移除分組中的成員 .....	66
<b>服務 .....</b>	<b>67</b>
網絡接入點 .....	67
書籤檢視 .....	67
連接安全 .....	68
瀏覽 .....	68
下載及購買項目 .....	69
結束連接 .....	69
清空快取記憶 .....	69
網絡設定 .....	69
<b>日曆 .....</b>	<b>71</b>
建立日曆項目 .....	71
會議要求 .....	71
日曆檢視 .....	72
管理日曆項目 .....	72
日曆設定 .....	72
農曆日曆 .....	72

## 我的軟件 ..... 73

視覺收音機 .....	73
收聽收音機 .....	74
檢視視覺內容 .....	74
已儲存的電台 .....	75
設定 .....	75
RealPlayer .....	75
播放短片 .....	75
空中傳送串流內容 .....	76
接收 RealPlayer 設定 .....	76
Flash 播放機 .....	77
整理 Flash 檔案 .....	77
播放 Flash 檔案 .....	77
自拍剪接 .....	77
製作 muvee .....	78
建立自訂 muvee .....	78
遊戲 .....	79

## 連接 ..... 80

個人電腦連接 .....	80
數據傳輸線 .....	80
藍牙連接 .....	80
設定 .....	81
傳送數據 .....	82
配對裝置 .....	82
接收數據 .....	83
關閉 .....	83
紅外線連接 .....	83

家用網絡 .....	84
重要安全資料 .....	84
UPnP 精靈 .....	85
家用網絡設定 .....	85
檢視媒體檔案 .....	86
複製媒體檔案 .....	86
同步處理 .....	87
同步處理數據 .....	87
連接管理 .....	87
數據連接 .....	87
裝置管理 .....	88
伺服器操作模式設定 .....	88
數據機 .....	89

## 辦公室 ..... 90

錄音機 .....	90
換算器 .....	90
基本貨幣及匯率 .....	90
計算機 .....	90
備註 .....	90
Zip .....	91
Quickoffice .....	91
Quickword .....	91
Quicksheet .....	92
Quickpoint .....	92
更多資料 .....	92
漢英雙向詞典 .....	93
輸入中文字元或英文詞彙找尋 .....	93

選擇項目 .....	93
檢視翻譯 .....	93
返回至詞典中的找尋狀態 .....	93
Adobe Reader .....	94
管理 PDF 檔案 .....	94
檢視 PDF 檔案 .....	94
更多資料 .....	94
條碼讀取器 .....	95
<b>個人化您的手機 .....</b>	<b>96</b>
操作模式 — 設定鈴聲 .....	96
離線操作模式 .....	97
更改您裝置的外觀 .....	97
捷徑顯示模式 .....	98
<b>工具 .....</b>	<b>99</b>
多媒體鍵 .....	99
設定 .....	99
手機設定 .....	99
通話設定 .....	100
連接 .....	101
日期和時間 .....	104
安全設定 .....	104
來電轉接 .....	106
通話限制設定 .....	107
網絡設定 .....	107
增強配套設定 .....	107
電視配置 .....	108

語音指令 .....	108
程式管理 .....	108
安裝應用程式及軟件 .....	109
移除應用程式及軟件 .....	110
設定 .....	110
受版權保護檔案的啟動密鑰 .....	110

## 疑難排解 ..... 111

問題與解答 .....	111
-------------	-----

## 電池資料 ..... 115

充電與放電 .....	115
-------------	-----

## Nokia 原廠增強配套 ..... 116

電池 .....	117
Nokia 藍牙無線耳機 HS-26W .....	118
Nokia 藍牙無線耳機 HS-36W .....	118
Nokia 車用手提電話座 CR-39 .....	119

## 保養及維修 ..... 120

## 附加安全資料 ..... 121

## 有限保證 ..... 124

## 索引 ..... 127

# 安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引起危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



**安全開機** 當禁止使用無線電話，或可能因此造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



**行車安全第一** 請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



**干擾** 所有無線裝置都可能受到干擾，影響效能。



**在醫院內請關機** 請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



**在飛機上請關機** 請遵守所有限制。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。



**加油時請關機** 請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



**進行爆破時請關機** 請遵守所有限制。進行爆破作業時請勿使用手機。



**正確使用** 請請以產品說明書中所述的正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



**合格的服務** 僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



**增強配套及電池** 請僅使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



**防水性** 本裝置並不防水。請保持乾燥。



**備份資料** 請記住為儲存於您裝置內的重要資料備份或保留書面記錄。



**與其他裝置相連** 在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指引。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



**緊急電話** 請確保裝置已經開啓且處於服務區域內。僅當處於掀蓋模式下時，鍵盤才會啓動。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至待機模式。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。


## 關於本裝置

本指南中描述的無線裝置已獲許用於 EGSM 900/1800/1900 及 UMTS 2100 網絡。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地習俗，他人的隱私和合法權利（包括版權）。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂（包括鈴聲）和其他內容被複製、修改、發送或轉發。

本裝置支援互聯網連接及其他方式的數據連接。跟電腦的情況相似，本裝置可能會接觸病毒、惡意的訊息和應用程式，與其他有害的內容。開啓資訊時應小心謹慎，並僅接受來自可靠來源的連接要求、下載內容及安裝程式。要增加裝置的安全性，考慮安裝提供定期更新服務的防病毒軟件，並使用防火牆應用程式。

 **警告：**要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能（鬧鐘功能除外），裝置必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

本裝置支援 Microsoft Word、PowerPoint 及 Excel (Microsoft Office 97、2000、XP 及 2003) 等常用功能。並非所有格式的檔案均可被檢視或修改。

在當前短片分享通訊階段或高速數據連接等操作過程中，可能會感覺到手機發熱。大多數情況下，這屬於正常現象。如果您懷疑手機操作不正常，請到最近的授權服務中心進行維修。

您的手機可能裝有一些與諾基亞無關的第三方網站之書籤或連結，使您可以存取這些網站。諾基亞不為這些網站進行擔保，亦不為其承擔任何責任。如果您選擇存取這些網站，應像對待任何其他網站一樣，對安全或內容採取預防措施。

## 網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。部份功能要求特殊網絡功能。並非所有網絡均支援這些功能；某些網絡可能要求您在使用網絡服務前先向服務供應商作特殊申請。您的服務供應商會為您提供指引，並說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字符和服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啟動裝置的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。本裝置可能已經過特殊配置，例如：功能表名稱、功能表次序及圖標的更改。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。本裝置的一些功能，例如多媒體訊息、瀏覽、電郵及使用瀏覽器或透過多媒體訊息下載內容，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應情況及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡供應商可能是服務供應商、網絡營運商或其他經銷商。



## 增強配套、電池及充電器

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並斷開與充電器的連接。

將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號<sup>1</sup>。

本裝置適用於 DC-4、AC-3 或 AC-4 充電器，當與 CA-44 充電器轉接頭配合使用時，適用於 AC-1、ACP-7、ACP-8、ACP-9、ACP-12、LCH-8、LCH-9 或 LCH-12 充電器。

本裝置適用的電池型號為 BP-6M。



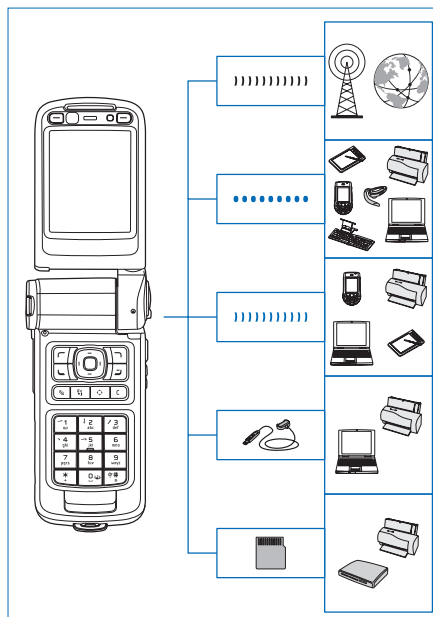
**警告：**僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令保養失效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。斷開任何增強配套的電源線時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。

---

1. 充電器的具體型號因插頭類型的不同而不同。例如：對於 AC-3，充電器的具體型號可以是 AC-3C，AC-3U，AC-3X 等。

## 連接



在 2G 和 3G 網絡上使用裝置。請參閱「您的 Nokia N93」，刊於第 11 頁。

例如，使用藍牙技術傳輸檔案以及連接至兼容增強配套。請參閱「藍牙連接」，刊於第 80 頁。

例如，使用紅外線傳輸和同步處理兼容裝置間的數據。請參閱「紅外線連接」，刊於第 83 頁。

使用無線區域網絡連接至互聯網以及支援無線區域網絡的設備。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，刊於第 88 頁。

使用 Nokia 數據傳輸線 CA-53 連接兼容裝置 (如印表機和個人電腦)。「數據傳輸線」，刊於第 80 頁。  
使用 Nokia 視像電纜 CA-64U 連接兼容電視。請參閱「電視配置」，刊於第 108 頁。

例如，使用兼容的 miniSD 卡來傳輸數據或備份資料。請參閱「記憶卡工具」，刊於第 19 頁。

# 您的 Nokia N93

型號：Nokia N93-1

以下簡稱為 Nokia N93。

## 模式

您的手機有以下四種操作模式，分別用於不同的使用情況：摺合模式用於攜帶、掀蓋模式用於傳統手機的使用、相機模式用於錄製短片和拍攝圖片，以及橫向全屏幕模式用於檢視圖像和短片。要在這些模式之間進行切換，旋轉摺蓋及轉軸式螢幕。短暫的逾時之後，模式才能啟動。

## 摺合模式

摺蓋關閉後，主螢幕也將關閉，外顯示屏燈光亮起。如果未使用揚聲器或連接兼容耳機，將會結束正在進行的通話。要更改設定，請參閱「外顯示屏」，刊於第 100 頁。如果正在使用播放器聆聽音效檔，它會繼續播放。

在摺合模式下，外顯示屏會提供時鐘及狀態資料。待機模式螢幕上可能會顯示訊號強度及電池指示符號、時間資料、狀態指示符號及當前操作模式



名稱 (若非標準操作模式)。如果您使用音樂播放機來聆聽音效檔，便會顯示音量指示條及樂曲資料。使用側捲動鍵播放、暫停、播放下一個或上一個音效檔，並調校音量的高低。

如果您在摺合模式下使用視覺收音機，視覺內容將不會顯示在外顯示屏上。您可以儲存多個帶有電台名稱、頻段及位置資料的預設電台。此資料顯示於外顯示屏上。要打開或關閉音效，更改頻道及找尋新的頻道，請使用裝置側面的捲動鍵。

亦會顯示日曆、時鐘響鬧鈴聲、未接來電及新收到訊息的提示。要檢視接收到的短訊及多媒體訊息中的文字與圖像，開啓摺蓋，在主螢幕上檢視訊息。

當有來電時，會響起其標準鈴聲，並顯示來電提示。在外顯示屏設定中，選擇摺蓋開啓時接聽電話可在打開摺蓋時接聽電話。如果兼容耳機已連接至手機，則按耳機上的接聽鍵。要更改設定，請參閱「外顯示屏」，刊於第 100 頁。

要撥打電話或使用功能表，打開摺蓋。

要將閃光燈作為照明燈使用，按裝置側面的閃光燈鍵。要使用照明燈，請執行以下操作：

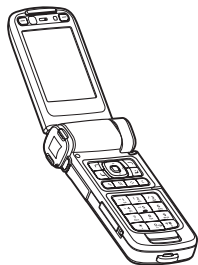
- 快速按閃光燈鍵一次。照明燈將啟動 1.5 秒。
- 快速按閃光燈鍵兩次。照明燈將啟動 3 分鐘，或直到您再次按閃光燈鍵。

- 按住閃光燈鍵。照明燈啟動，按住該鍵不放或在 3 分鐘逾時時間結束之前，照明燈會持續亮起。

## 掀蓋模式

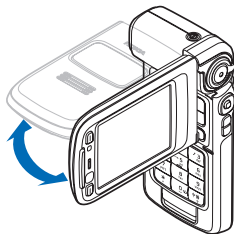
開啓摺蓋時，會自動啟動掀蓋模式：此時主螢幕燈亮起、鍵盤可用，您可以存取功能表。在功能表中捲動。

即便未完全打開摺蓋，亦會啟動掀蓋模式。如圖所示，摺蓋可以開啓到近 160 度。請勿強制將摺蓋開啓到更大角度。



## 相機模式

當您將摺蓋開啓至 90 度時，使手機側部朝上，向下翻轉摺蓋以使主螢幕面向您自己，即會啟動相機模式。主相機啟動，這時可以看到將要拍攝的畫面。



在相機模式中，您可以錄製短片及拍攝圖片。請參閱「相機」，刊於第 22 頁。

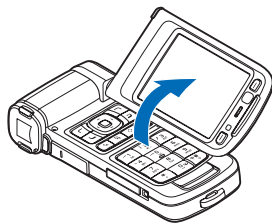
在相機模式下，數字鍵盤不會啟動。您可以使用拍攝鍵、變焦鍵、側面 5 方向捲動鍵、相機模式鍵及閃光燈鍵 (全部位於裝置側面)、電源鍵、主螢幕旁邊的橫向選擇鍵。

## 橫向全屏幕模式

摺蓋關閉時提起轉軸式螢幕的一側，會啟動「橫向全屏幕」模式。

使用「橫向全屏幕」模式執行以下操作：


- 檢視您的圖像。
- 從多媒體資料中啟動相片和影片以欣賞投影片。
- 撥打免提視像通話並在通話過程中傳送即時影像。調校螢幕角度以達到備用相機的最佳角度。



## 捷徑


使用捷徑可快速存取手機的大多數功能。有關這些功能的進一步詳細資料，請參考本用戶指南中的相關章節。


## 待機模式

要在開啓的應用程式間切換，按住 ，然後選擇應用程式。如果記憶體不足，手機便會關閉部分應用程式。關閉應用程式之前，手機會儲存所有尚未儲存的數據。


保留應用程式在背景中運行會增加電池的電量消耗，並縮短電池壽命。


要啓動相機，在相機模式下長按拍攝鍵。


要致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務)，按住 。


要開啓多媒體應用程式，按住 。請參閱「多媒體鍵」，刊於第 99 頁。

要更改操作模式，按 ，然後選擇操作模式。

要在兩個線路號碼之間切換，按住 。



要開啓最近的已撥電話清單，按 。






要使用語音指令，按住 。






要啓動至[服務](#)的連接，按住 。請參閱「服務」，刊於第 67 頁。

有關待機模式下可用的其他捷徑，請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 98 頁。

## 修改文字及清單

要標記清單中的某個項目，捲動至該項目，然後同時按  及 。

要標記清單中的多個項目，請在按住  或  的同時，按住 。要結束選擇，鬆開 ，然後鬆開 。

要選擇字母及詞彙，按住 ，同時按  或  以突出顯示文字。要將文字複製到剪貼簿，請在按住  的同時選擇[複製](#)。要在文件中插入文字，按住 ，然後選擇[貼上](#)。

## 設定

Nokia 裝置內一般備有根據服務供應商的資料自動配置的多媒體訊息、GPRS、串流及流動互聯網設定。服務供應商可能已在您的手機中安裝了一些設定，或者您可以特殊短訊方式從服務供應商處接收這些設定。




## 從其他裝置傳輸內容

您可以使用藍牙連接或紅外線將兼容 Nokia 裝置中的項目 (例如，聯絡人及日曆項目) 複製到您的 Nokia 裝置上。可以複製的內容類型視乎手機型號而定。

您可以將 SIM 卡插入其他裝置中。當 Nokia 裝置在未插入 SIM 卡的情形下開機時，會自動啓動離線操作模式。

## 傳輸內容

- 1 按 ，然後選擇 **工具 > 傳送**。
- 2 在詳細資訊檢視中，選擇 **繼續**。
- 3 選擇您是否希望使用藍牙連接或紅外線傳輸數據。兩個裝置均需支援所選擇的連接類型。
- 4 如果選擇藍牙連接，要使用您的 Nokia 裝置透過藍牙連接找尋裝置，選擇 **繼續**。從清單中選擇另一裝置。會要求您在 Nokia 裝置中輸入密碼。輸入密碼 (1-16 位數)，然後選擇 **確定**。在另一裝置上輸入相同的密碼，然後選擇 **確定**。兩個裝置便立即配對。請參閱「配對裝置」，刊於第 82 頁。對於部分手機型號，**傳送**會以訊息方式傳送至另一裝置。要在另一裝置上安裝**傳送**，打開該訊息，然後遵循螢幕上的指示說明操作。  
如果選擇紅外線連接，請連接兩個裝置。請參閱「紅外線連接」，刊於第 83 頁。
- 5 從 Nokia 裝置選擇您想要從另一裝置複製的內容。

內容便從另一裝置的記憶體及兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 複製至 Nokia 裝置及記憶卡 (如果已插入) 的相應位置。複製時間視乎要傳輸的數據量而定。您可以取消複製過程，並稍後繼續。


要檢視先前傳輸的記錄資料，在主檢視中選擇**傳輸記錄**。


要檢視已複製的或傳輸的數據來自哪些裝置，在主檢視中選擇**手機**。


## 重要指示符號


 裝置正處於 GSM 網絡中。


**3G** 手機正處於 UMTS 網絡中 (網絡服務)。


 在**訊息**下的**收件匣**資料夾中有一個或多個未讀訊息。


 遠端郵箱中收到新電郵。

 **送件匣**資料夾中有等候傳送的訊息。




 您有未接來電。

 顯示**鈴聲類型**是否設為**無聲**，以及**訊息提示聲**、**聊天室提示聲**與**電郵提示聲**是否設為**關**。

 手機鍵盤處於鎖定狀態。


 時鐘響鬧鈴聲處於啟動狀態。

**2** 正在使用第二條線路號碼 (網絡服務)。


 所有來電均被轉接至另一個號碼。如果您有兩個線路號碼 (網絡服務)，第一個線路號碼的指示符號為 **1** ，第二個的指示符號為 **2** .


 兼容耳機已連接至裝置。


 兼容迴路裝置已連接至裝置。


 兼容聽障通訊器已連接至裝置。


**D** 當前有一個數據通話。


 GPRS 或 EDGE 分組數據連接可用。


 GPRS 或 EDGE 分組數據連接已啟動。


 GPRS 或 EDGE 分組數據連接被保留。


 UMTS 分組數據連接可用。


 UMTS 分組數據連接已啟動。


 UMTS 分組數據連接被保留。


 已將手機設為掃描無線區域網絡且無線區域網絡可用。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，刊於第 104 頁。


 在加密網絡中已啟動無線區域網絡連接。

 在未加密網絡中已啟動無線區域網絡連接。

 已啟動藍牙連接。


 正在使用藍牙連接傳輸數據。






 已啟動 USB 連接。

 已啟動紅外線連接。如果該指示符號不斷閃爍，表示手機正嘗試連接另一裝置或連接已斷開。

## 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)



使用鍵盤鎖可防止按鍵被意外按下。

在鍵盤處於鎖定狀態時，要打開螢幕燈，請按 。

- 要鎖定鍵盤，按 ，然後按 。按鍵鎖定後，螢幕上會顯示 .
- 要在摺蓋開啟的情況下解鎖鍵盤，按 ，然後按 .
- 要在摺蓋關閉的情況下解鎖鍵盤，按住相機模式鍵。


鍵盤處於鎖定狀態時，仍可以撥打已編入本手機內的官方緊急號碼。

## 音量及揚聲器控制

要在您通話過程中或聆聽音樂時增大或降低音量，按  或 .



內置揚聲器可讓您在短距離內無需將手機置於耳邊進行通話。


 **警告：**使用揚聲器時請勿將手機置於耳邊，因為聲音可能會非常大。

要在通話過程中使用揚聲器，選擇**選項** > **啟動揚聲器**。

要關閉揚聲器，選擇**選項** > **啟動手機聽筒**。



## 時鐘

選擇**時鐘**應用程式。要設定新的響鬧，選擇**選項** > **設定響鬧**。當響鬧啟動時，會顯示 .

要關閉響鬧，選擇**停止**，或者要停止響鬧 5 分鐘，選擇**重響**。

如果手機在處於關機狀態時到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動並且開始發出響鬧聲。如果選擇**停止**，裝

置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以進行通話。選擇**否**關閉裝置，或**是**撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿選擇**是**。

要取消響鬧，選擇**時鐘** > **選項** > **取消響鬧**。

## 時鐘設定

要更改時鐘設定，選擇**時鐘** > **選項** > **設定**。


要更改時間或日期，選擇**時間**或**日期**。

要更改待機模式下的時鐘顯示，選擇**時鐘類型** > **行針時鐘**或**跳字時鐘**。

要允許流動電話網絡更新您手機的時間、日期及時區資料（網絡服務），選擇**網絡系統時間** > **自動更新**。

要更改響鬧鈴聲，選擇**時鐘響鬧鈴聲**。

## 世界時鐘

要開啓世界時鐘檢視，開啓**時鐘**，然後按 。您可以在世界時鐘檢視中檢視不同城市的時間。

要向清單中新增城市，選擇**選項** > **加入城市**。最多可在清單中加入 15 個城市。

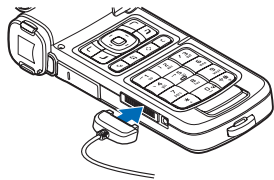
要設定您目前所在的城市，捲動至該城市，然後選擇**選項** > **目前所在城市**。城市在時鐘主檢視中顯示，您裝置內的時間亦會根據所選擇的城市而相應更改。檢查時間是否正确及是否與您的時區相符。

## 耳機

將兼容耳機連接至手機的 Pop-Port™ 插孔。

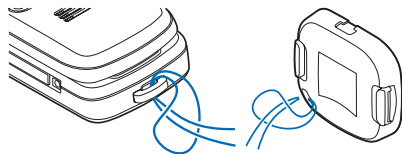


**警告：**使用耳機可能會影響您聽到外部的聲音。在危及安全的情況下，請勿使用耳機。



## 手機繩及鏡頭蓋繩

如圖所示穿好手機繩或鏡頭蓋繩，並將其拉緊。



## 無線區域網絡

您的手機支援無線區域網絡（wireless LAN）。透過無線區域網絡，可以將您的手機連接至互聯網及支援無



線區域網絡的兼容裝置。如要獲取有關在家用網絡中使用手機的資料，請參閱「家用網絡」，刊於第 17 頁。要使用無線區域網絡，當地必須支持無線區域網絡，而且您的裝置必須連接至無線區域網絡。


一些地區 (如法國) 可能對無線區域網絡的使用有限制。請向您當地的授權機構查詢，以獲取更多資料。某些功能，如使用無線區域網絡或在使用其他功能時讓這些功能在背景中運行，將會增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

您的手機支援以下無線區域網絡功能：

- IEEE 802.11b/g 標準
- 可在 2.4 GHz 的頻率下使用
- 有線等效私密協定 (WEP) 加密方法支援最高 128 位元密鑰、Wi-Fi 保護式存取 (WPA) 及 802.1x 加密方法。這些功能僅在網絡支援的情況下才可使用。

## 無線區域網絡連接


要使用無線區域網絡，必須在無線區域網絡中建立互聯網接入點 (IAP)。將接入點供需要連接至互聯網的應用程式使用。請參閱互聯網應用指南中的「無線區域網絡接入點」。

 **重要資料：**始終使用所提供的加密方法中的一種可增加無線區域網絡連接的安全性。使用加密功能可降低未經授權存取您的數據的風險。

使用無線區域網絡互聯網接入點建立數據連接後，即建立了無線區域網絡連接。使用中的無線區域網絡連接在斷開數據連接時即中斷。要中斷連接，請參閱「連接管理」，刊於第 87 頁。

您可以在語音通話或分組數據啟動期間使用無線區域網絡。一次僅可連接至一個無線區域網絡接入點裝置，但多個應用程式可以使用同一無線區域網絡連接。

啟動**離線**操作模式時，仍可使用無線區域網絡 (如果可用)。建立及使用無線區域網絡連接時，切記遵循任何適用的安全要求。

 **秘訣！**要查看可識別手機的唯一媒體存取控制 (MAC) 位址，在待機模式下輸入 \*#62209526#。

如要獲取有關無線區域網絡精靈的資料，請參閱互聯網應用指南中的「WLAN 精靈」。

## 家用網絡

您的手機與 UPnP 相兼容。您可以使用無線區域網絡接入點裝置建立家用網絡，並將支援無線區域網絡的兼容 UPnP 裝置連接至家用網絡，如 Nokia 裝置、兼容個人電腦、兼容打印機及兼容音效系統或電視，或配有兼容無線多媒體接收器的音效系統或電視。

例如，配置家用網絡後，可在其他已連接的兼容裝置上複製、檢視或播放兼容媒體檔案以及列印**多媒**

體中的圖像，在兼容電視上檢視 Nokia 裝置中儲存的圖像。請參閱「家用網絡」，刊於第 84 頁，以及「圖像列印」，刊於第 38 頁。

要在無線區域網絡中設定家用網絡，先建立並配置無線區域網絡主互聯網接入點，然後配置裝置。在 Nokia 裝置的[家用網絡](#)中配置這些設定。要將兼容個人電腦連接至家用網絡，在個人電腦上，必須安裝隨 Nokia 裝置提供的 DVD 光碟上的媒體伺服器軟件。

在所有連接至網絡的裝置上完成必要的配置之後，即可開始使用[家用網絡](#)共用您的媒體檔案。請參閱「檢視媒體檔案」，刊於第 86 頁。




## 網絡瀏覽器

許多服務供應商提供有專為流動裝置而設計的網頁。這些網頁使用無線標記語言 (WML)、可伸延超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 或超文字標記語言 (HTML)。

請向服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務提供、定價及收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會向您提供有關服務的使用說明。

按 ，然後選擇[互聯網](#) > [網絡](#)。

使用附加瀏覽器，您可以檢視一般網頁、在網頁上執行放大或縮小操作 (迷你縮圖)、檢視僅包含窄型文字的網頁以便文字折行，並閱讀內容及網絡日誌。

要開啓或關閉當前網頁的迷你縮圖，按 。當迷你縮圖處於開啓狀態時，在網頁上捲動會顯示完整網頁的縮圖。

另請參閱「網絡接入點」，刊於第 67 頁。

## 記憶卡

您可以將兼容的 miniSD 記憶卡用作額外的儲存空間以節省手機上的記憶體。您亦可將手機中的資料備份至記憶卡。

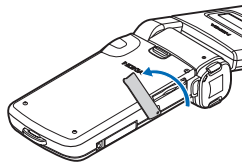


本手機僅可使用兼容的 miniSD 卡。其他記憶卡 (如小型多媒體記憶卡) 不能插入記憶卡插槽，亦不與本裝置兼容。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及手機，亦可能會毀壞不兼容記憶卡上所儲存的數據。

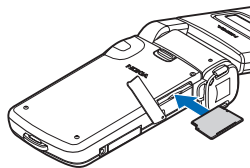
請將所有記憶卡置於兒童觸及不到的地方。

### 插入記憶卡

- 1 要開啓記憶卡插槽門，以逆時針方向向上旋轉。



- 將記憶卡插入插槽。  
確保記憶卡的接觸面朝上。

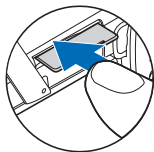


- 推入記憶卡。記憶卡鎖定位時，您會聽到「卡嗒」一聲。

- 關閉插槽門。

#### 取出記憶卡

- 按 **(i)**，選擇**移除記憶卡**，然後取出記憶卡。這時所有應用程式均已關閉。
- 當螢幕上顯示**移除記憶卡並按"確定"**時，旋轉開啟記憶卡插槽門。
- 按記憶卡，可將其從插槽中彈出。
- 移除記憶卡。開機情況下，螢幕出現提示時選擇**確定**確認移除。



**重要資料：**在存取記憶卡的操作過程中，請勿移除記憶卡。在存取過程中移除記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及手機，亦可能毀壞記憶卡上儲存的數據。



## 記憶卡工具

按 **(i)**，然後選擇**工具 > 記憶卡**。可以使用兼容 miniSD 卡作為額外的儲存空間，以備份手機記憶體中的資料。

要將手機記憶體中的資料備份至記憶卡，選擇**選項 > 備份本機記憶體**。

要從記憶卡中恢復資料至手機記憶體，選擇**選項 > 從記憶卡恢復**。

### 格式化記憶卡

重新格式化記憶卡後，卡上的所有數據便會永久丟失。

部分記憶卡在購買時已預先格式化，而另一些則需要格式化。請諮詢您的經銷商，確定是否需要先格式化記憶卡之後才能使用。

要格式化記憶卡，選擇**選項 > 格式化記憶卡**。選擇**是**確認。





**💡 秘訣！**要達到最佳性能，使用您的 Nokia 裝置格式化所有新的 miniSD 卡。





## 檔案管理

手機的許多功能使用記憶體來儲存數據，如聯絡人、訊息、圖像、短片、鈴聲、日曆備註、文件及下載的應用程式。可用的記憶體視乎手機記憶體中儲存的數據量而定。

您可以使用兼容 miniSD 卡作為額外的存儲空間。記憶卡是可再寫的，因此，您可以刪除記憶卡上的舊資料，並將新數據儲存於記憶卡上。

要瀏覽裝置記憶體或記憶卡 (如果已插入) 中的檔案和資料夾，按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **檔案管理**。會開啓裝置記憶體檢視 ()。按  開啓記憶卡檢視 () (如果可用)。

要將檔案移動或複製到資料夾，同時按  和  來標記檔案，然後選擇 **選項** > **移至資料夾** 或 **複製到資料夾**。

要找尋檔案，選擇 **選項** > **找尋** 及要找尋其中檔案的記憶體，然後輸入與檔案名稱相符的找尋文字。

## 檢視記憶體消耗情況


要檢視手機中的數據類型及不同數據類型消耗的記憶體量，選擇 **選項** > **記憶體詳細資料**。可用記憶體量顯示於 **可用記憶體** 中。

## 記憶體不足 — 可用記憶體

裝置記憶體或記憶卡空間不足時，手機便會通知您。

要釋放手機記憶體，請將數據傳輸至兼容記憶卡 (如果有)。標記要移動的檔案，選擇 **移至資料夾** > **記憶卡**，然後選擇一個資料夾。

例如，您亦可使用 **多媒體** 中的傳輸選項將媒體檔案傳輸至兼容個人電腦。請參閱「備份檔案」，刊於第 39 頁。

 **秘訣！** 使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 手機瀏覽器來檢視手機中的不同記憶體及傳輸數據。

要移除數據以釋放記憶體，使用 **檔案管理** 或相應的應用程式。例如，可以移除以下項目：

- **訊息** 下的 **收件匣**、**草稿** 及 **寄件備份** 資料夾中的訊息。
- 從裝置記憶體擷取的電郵訊息
- 儲存的網頁
- 儲存的圖像、短片或音效檔
- 聯絡人資料
- 日曆備註
- 下載的應用程式。另請參閱「程式管理」，刊於第 108 頁。
- 不再需要的任何其他數據


將應用程式安裝到兼容記憶卡後，安裝檔案 (.sisx) 仍會保留在手機記憶體中。這些檔案會佔用大量的記憶體空間，使您無法儲存其他檔案。要保持足夠

的記憶體空間，請使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將安裝檔案備份到兼容個人電腦上，然後使用檔案管理將這些安裝檔案從手機記憶體中移除。如果 .sisx 檔案是訊息附件，從訊息收件匣中刪除該訊息。



## 說明


您的手機中有個別功能或應用程式的說明。某個應用程式開啓後，選擇[選項](#) > [說明](#)可存取當前檢視的說明。

當您閱讀操作說明時，要在說明與於背景中開啓的應用程式之間切換，按住 .

要從主功能表開啓說明，選擇[工具](#) > [說明](#)。選擇要檢視的應用程式以檢視其說明主題。



## 教學

本教學課程提供了有關本手機部分功能的資料。要在功能表中存取教學課程，按 ，然後選擇[我的軟件](#) > [教學](#)及您想要檢視的章節。



## 相機

您的 Nokia N93 手機中有兩部相機，一個是位於手機側面的高解像度相機 (主相機)，另一個是位於手機主螢幕上方的副相機 (備用相機)。兩部相機均可以直式及橫向檢視拍攝靜態圖像及錄製短片。

使用主相機時，Nokia N93 手機支援拍攝解像度為 2048x1536 像素的圖像。這些資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能有所不同。

圖像及短片會自動儲存於多媒體中的**圖像和短片**資料夾中。相機所拍攝的圖像格式為 .jpg。錄製的短片格式為 .mp4 檔案格式，或為帶有 .3gp 擴展名的 3GPP 檔案格式 (分享模式)。請參閱「短片設定」，刊於第 23 頁。

您可以在多媒體訊息中、作為電郵附件或使用藍牙連接傳送圖像及短片。

### 錄製短片

要啟動主相機，將螢幕旋轉至圖像模式。如果相機處於**切換至圖像模式**模式下，使用相機模式鍵或選擇**選項 > 切換至短片模式**以切換至短片模式。

按拍攝鍵開始錄製。螢幕上顯示錄製圖示●，並聽到提示聲。紅色錄製指示燈在閃爍，指示正在進行短片錄製。

- 1 要隨時停止錄製，按拍攝鍵。
- 2 要暫停錄製，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，選擇**繼續**。短片會自動儲存至多媒體下的**圖像和短片**。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 28 頁。

在相機模式下時，要在錄製短片之前調校光線及顏色，請在工具列中捲動。請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線」，刊於第 26 頁，以及「拍攝模式」，刊於第 27 頁。

要放大或縮小圖像 (連續 3 倍光學變焦及最多 20 倍數碼縮放)，旋轉手機側面的變焦鍵。

圖像觀景器顯示以下內容：


- 狀態指示符號 (1) 顯示音效靜音、防止短片震動、短片閃光模式及目前拍攝模式。
- 工具列 (2)，在錄製之前捲動選擇拍攝模式、白平衡及色調 (在錄製過程中不顯示工具列)。




- 可用錄製時間 (3)。當您錄製時，目前短片長度指示符號顯示已拍攝的時間及剩餘的時間。
- 裝置記憶體 (圖) 及記憶卡 (圖) 指示符 (4) 顯示影像儲存的位置。
- 短片品質指示符 (5) 指示短片品質是**電視(高)**、**電視(一般)**、**手機(高)**、**手機(一般)** 或**分享**。
- 短片檔案類型 (6)。

 **秘訣！** 選擇**選項** > **開啓圖示**顯示所有觀景器指示符號，或選擇**關閉圖示**僅顯示影像狀態指示符號。

錄製短片之後，請從以下工具列中選擇：

- 要即時播放剛才錄製的短片，選擇**播放**。
- 如果您不希望保留短片，選擇**刪除**。
- 要使用多媒體、電子郵件、藍牙連接或紅外傳送影像，按 ，或選擇**傳送**。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「訊息」，刊於第 45 頁，及「藍牙連接」，刊於第 80 頁。當正在進行通話時，此選項不可用。不能以多媒體訊息方式傳送以 .mp4 檔案格式儲存的短片。
- 要錄製新的短片，選擇**新短片**。

 **秘訣！** 啓動**離線**操作模式以確保短片錄製不受來電的干擾。

## 短片設定

攝錄機有以下兩種適用的設定：**短片設定**及主設定。要調校**短片設定**，請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線」，刊於第 26 頁。關閉相機後，相機設定會恢

復為預設設定，但主設定仍會保留直至您再次對其進行更改。要更改主設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**錄音** — 如果您不希望錄製聲音，選擇**關**。

**短片品質** — 設定短片品質為**電視(高)**（適合於在兼容電視或個人電腦及耳機上長期使用及播放的最佳品質）、**電視(一般)**、**手機(高)**、**手機(一般)** 或**分享**（使用多媒體訊息 (MMS) 傳送的短片的限制大小）。如果想要在兼容電視或個人電腦上檢視短片，請選擇**電視(高)**短片品質，因為它具有 VGA 解像度 (640x480) 且檔案格式為 .mp4。要透過多媒體訊息傳送短片，選擇**分享** (QCIF 解像度，檔案格式為 .3gp)。透過**分享**錄製的短片大小限制為 300 kB（錄製時長約 20 秒），這樣，可以方便地以多媒體訊息方式將其傳送至兼容裝置。

**防止短片震動** — 當錄製短片時選擇**開**可減少相機搖晃。

**加入相簿** — 選擇是否希望添加錄製的短片至**多媒體**下的特定專輯中。選擇**是**可開啓可用相簿的清單。

**顯示已拍攝短片** — 選擇是否希望在停止錄製後在螢幕上顯示所錄製短片的第一個畫面。從工具列 (主相機) 或**選項** > **播放** (備用相機) 中選擇**播放**以檢視短片。

**錄影時使用光學變焦** — 選擇**開**或**關**。選擇**關**可消除錄製短片時在光學變焦過程中因鏡頭移動而導致的機械噪聲。

**使用中的記憶體** — 定義預設的記憶體儲存位置：裝置記憶體或記憶卡（如果已插入）。

**預設短片名稱** — 選擇文字或日期。

## 拍攝相片

要啟動主相機，將螢幕旋轉至圖像模式。如果相機處於短片模式下，使用相機模式鍵或選擇**選項** > **切換至圖像模式**以切換至圖像模式。

要將焦點鎖定在物件上，半按下拍攝鍵（僅主相機）。螢幕上顯示綠色焦點鎖定指示符號。如果未鎖定焦點，會顯示紅色焦點指示符號。釋放拍攝鍵，然後再次半按下該鍵。不過，不鎖定焦點也可進行拍照。

要拍攝圖片，在主相機中按拍攝鍵。儲存圖像之前，請勿移動裝置。

要在圖像模式下拍攝圖片之前調校光線及顏色，可以在工具列中捲動。請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線」，刊於第 26 頁。

如果更改了縮放、光線或顏色設定，儲存拍攝的圖像可能需要更長時間。

相機觀景器顯示以下內容：

- 狀態指示符號 (1) 顯示連拍、自動計時；**自動** (⚡)、**開** (⚡) 或**關** (⚡) 閃光模式及目前拍攝模式。

- 工具列 (2)，在拍攝圖像之前捲動選擇拍攝模式、白平衡、曝光值及色調（在聚焦及圖像拍攝過程中不顯示工具列）。
- 圖像解像度指示符號 (3) 指示圖像質素為**列印(300萬像素)-大** (2048x1536 解像度)、**列印(200萬像素)-中** (1600x1200 解像度)、**列印(130萬像素)-小** (1280x960 解像度) 或**多媒體訊息(30萬像素)** (640x480 解像度)。
- 圖像指示符 (4) 顯示使用目前圖像質素設定及所使用的記憶體估計可以拍攝的圖像數目（在聚焦及圖像拍攝過程中不會顯示該指示符）。
- 裝置記憶體 (📁) 及記憶卡 (💾) 指示符號 (5) 顯示圖像儲存的位置。




💡 **秘訣！** 選擇**選項** > **開啟圖示**顯示所有觀景器指示符號，或選擇**關閉圖示**僅顯示相機狀態指示符號。


當拍攝圖片時，請注意以下事項：

- 使用雙手以便保持相機靜止不動。



- 已經過數位縮放的圖片的質素低於未經縮放圖片的質素。
- 如果一段時間未按任何按鍵，相機便會進入省電模式。要繼續拍照，按 .

拍攝圖片之後，請從工具列中選擇以下內容：

- 如果您不想儲存圖像，選擇**刪除**。
- 要使用多媒體、電郵、藍牙連接或紅外線傳送影像，按 ，或選擇**傳送**。
- 要拍攝新的圖像，選擇**新圖像**。
- 要列印圖片，選擇**列印**。請參閱「圖像列印」，刊於第 38 頁。

## 靜態圖像相機設定

靜態圖像相機有以下兩種適用的設定：**圖像設定**及主設定。要調校**圖像設定**，請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線」，刊於第 26 頁。關閉相機後，相機設定會恢復為預設設定，但主設定仍會保留直至您再次對其進行更改。要更改主設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**圖像品質** — **列印(300萬像素)-大** (2048x1536 解像度)、**列印(200萬像素)-中** (1600x1200 解像度)、**列印(130萬像素)-小** (1280x960 解像度) 或**多媒體訊息(30萬像素)** (640x480 解像度)。圖像質素越高，所佔用的記憶體就越多。如果您希望列印圖像，選擇**列印(300萬像素)-大**、**列印(200萬像素)-中**或**列印(130萬像素)-小**。如果您希望透過電郵傳送圖像，選擇**列**

**印(130萬像素)-小**。要透過多媒體訊息傳送圖像，選擇**多媒體訊息(30萬像素)**。

解像度僅在主相機中可用。

**加入相簿** — 選擇是否希望將圖像儲存於多媒體資料下的特定專輯中。如果選擇**是**，會開啓可用相簿清單。

**顯示已拍攝圖像** — 如果想要在拍攝圖像後瀏覽圖像，選擇**是**；或者如果想要立即繼續拍攝圖片，選擇**否**。

**進階縮放** (僅主相機) — 選擇**開(持續)**使從數碼變焦至延伸數碼變焦之間的變焦增量平滑而連續，或選擇**開(已暫停)**使變焦增量在數碼步點及延伸數碼步點處暫停。如果想要限制縮放以保持所選圖像品質，選擇**關**。

**取消畫面閃爍** — 選擇 **50Hz** 或 **60Hz**。

**拍攝聲** — 選擇在拍攝圖片時想要聽到的鈴聲。

**使用中的記憶體** — 選擇要儲存圖像的位置。


**預設圖像名稱** — 選擇文字或日期。

## 連續拍攝相片

**連拍模式**僅可用於主相機。

要設定相機連續拍攝最多六張圖片 (如果有足夠的可用記憶體)，選擇**選項** > **連拍模式**。

要拍攝圖片，按拍攝鍵。


拍攝圖片後，圖片會顯示於螢幕上的格子中。要檢視圖片，按  開啟圖片。

亦可以在連拍模式下使用自動計時器。


要返回至連拍模式觀景器，按拍攝鍵。

## 自拍 — 自動計時器

自動計時器僅可用於主相機。

使用自動計時器可以延時拍攝，以便將自己拍攝於相片中。要設定自動計時器延時，選擇**選項** > **啟動自動計時器** > **2秒**、**10秒**或**20秒**。要啟動自動計時器，選擇**啟動**。計時器運行時，自動計時器指示符號 () 閃爍且手機會發出「嗶」聲。相機在選擇的延時過後便開始拍攝圖片。




亦可以在連拍模式下使用自動計時器。

 **秘訣！** 選擇**選項** > **啟動自動計時器** > **2秒**以便在拍攝圖片時保持您的手平穩不動。

## 閃光燈

閃光燈僅可用於主相機。

使用閃光燈時請與其保持安全距離。近距離拍攝時，請勿對人或動物使用閃光燈。拍照期間請勿遮擋閃光燈。

相機配有 LED 閃光燈，可用於光線較弱的情況。可以使用以下閃光燈模式：**自動** ()、**開** () 及**關** ()。

要在閃光燈模式之間轉換，按閃光燈鍵。

## 設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線

要使相機能產生更準確的顏色及光線，或要為圖片或短片加入效果，在工具列中捲動並從以下選項中選擇：

**拍攝模式** — 選擇適合於拍攝圖片所處環境的拍攝模式。每種拍攝模式使用專門根據某種環境調校的光線設定。

**白平衡** — 從清單中選擇目前的光線條件。這樣可讓相機重新生成更準確的顏色。

**曝光值** (僅圖像) — 調校相機的曝光時間。

**色調** — 從清單中選擇顏色效果。

螢幕顯示會相應地更改以與所做的設定相符，以便您查看這些更該對圖片或短片的影響。

可用設定視乎選擇的相機而定。

這些設置僅適用於主相機。圖像和短片模式需要單獨進行設置；在這兩種模式之間進行切換時，這些設置會保留不變。

## 拍攝模式

拍攝模式有助於您找尋適合目前環境的顏色及光線設定。從拍攝模式清單中選擇合適的拍攝模式進行拍照或錄製短片。每種拍攝模式的設定已被設定為符合某種風格或環境。

拍攝模式僅在主相機中可用。


在工具列中捲動，並從短片或圖像拍攝模式中進行選擇。


拍攝圖片時，預設拍攝模式為**自動**。

要使自己的拍攝模式適合於某種環境，選擇**用戶自定義** > **選項** > **更換**。您可以在用戶自定義拍攝模式中調校不同的光線及顏色設定。要複製另一拍攝模式的設定，選擇**依照拍攝模式**及要使用的拍攝模式。




## 多媒體資料

要儲存及整理您的圖像、短片、音效檔、播放清單及串流連結，或透過無線區域網絡與其他兼容的 UPnP 裝置共用檔案，按 ，然後選擇**多媒體**。要從**攝錄機**開啓多媒體資料，選擇**選項** > **前往多媒體資料**。在**攝錄機**中，僅**圖像和短片**資料夾可用。



 **秘訣！** 要從**多媒體**切換至相機，選擇**選項** > **前往相機**。

選擇**圖像和短片** 、**樂曲** 、**音效檔** 、**串流連結** 、**簡報** 、**所有檔案**  或**家用網絡** ，然後按  開啓。

短片、.ram 檔案及串流連結在 RealPlayer 應用程式中開啓及播放。請參閱「RealPlayer」，刊於第 75 頁。亦可以建立專輯；標記及加入項目至專輯。請參閱「相簿」，刊於第 32 頁。

要開啓檔案，按 。短片在 RealPlayer 中開啓，音樂及音效檔在**音樂播放**中開啓。請參閱「檢視圖像及短片」，刊於第 28 頁。

要複製或移動檔案至兼容記憶卡（如果已插入）或裝置記憶體，選擇檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **移動和複製**。選擇**複製至記憶卡**或**移動至記憶卡**。選擇**複製至手機記憶體**或**移動至手機記憶體**。

儲存於記憶卡（如果已插入）內的檔案以  指示。儲存於手機中的檔案以  指示。

要縮小已複製至其他位置（如兼容個人電腦）的圖像大小，選擇**選項** > **傳輸與記憶體** > **壓縮圖像**。要將圖像解像度降低至 640x480，選擇**壓縮圖像**。要在將項目複製到其他位置或裝置後增大可用記憶體空間，選擇檔案並選擇**選項** > **傳輸與記憶體** > **可用記憶體**。請參閱「備份檔案」，刊於第 39 頁。

要使用瀏覽器將檔案下載至其中一個主資料夾的**多媒體**中，選擇**圖案下載**、**短片下載**、**樂曲下載**或**聲音下載**。瀏覽器開啓，您可以選擇要下載其中網站的書籤。

要透過無線區域網絡與其他兼容 UPnP 裝置共用**多媒體**中儲存的媒體檔案，必須首先建立並配置無線區域網絡家用網絡互聯網接入點，然後配置**家用網絡**應用程式。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，刊於第 16 頁。

配置**家用網絡**設定之後，方可使用**多媒體**中與**家用網絡**相關的選項。

## 檢視圖像及短片

使用相機拍攝的圖片及錄製的短片儲存於**多媒體**下的**圖像和短片**中。圖像及短片亦可以多媒體訊息的形

式、作為電郵附件、透過藍牙連接或使用紅外線傳送給您。要在多媒體資料或多媒體播放器中檢視收到的圖像或短片，您需要將其儲存於手機記憶體或兼容記憶卡中 (如果已插入)。

開啓**多媒體**中的**圖像和短片**。圖像及短片循環排列，且按日期排序，亦會顯示檔案的數量。要逐一瀏覽檔案，向左或向右捲動。要以分組方式瀏覽檔案，向上或向下捲動。

要修改短片或相片，選擇**選項** > **修改**來開啓圖像編輯器或短片編輯器。請參閱「修改短片」，刊於第 29 頁。請參閱「修改圖像」，刊於第 30 頁。

要將圖像或短片加入多媒體資料中的相簿，選擇**選項** > **相簿** > **加入相簿**。請參閱「相簿」，刊於第 32 頁。

要建立自訂短片，在多媒體資料中選擇一個或多個短片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。請參閱「修改短片」，刊於第 29 頁。

要在兼容打印機上列印圖像，或者要將圖像儲存至記憶卡 (如果已插入) 以便列印，選擇**選項** > **列印**。請參閱「圖像列印」，刊於第 38 頁。

要傳送多媒體訊息至您服務供應商的媒體檔案上載服務 (網絡服務)，按 **上**，然後選擇**上載** (如果可用)。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

要檢視圖像，捲動至圖像並按 **圖**。

圖像開啓時，要縮放圖像，選擇**選項** > **放大**或**縮小**。縮放比例會顯示於螢幕的頂部，但不會永久儲存。

要將圖片用作背景圖像，選擇圖片，然後選擇**選項** > **指定** > **設為背景圖片**。

要刪除圖像或短片，按 **C**。

## 修改短片

要在**多媒體**中修改短片及建立自訂短片，捲動至短片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 28 頁。這可以用來建立自訂短片，合併及剪接短片，然後加入圖像、音效檔、切換效果及效果。切換效果是指可以在短片開頭及末尾或在兩個短片之間加入的視覺效果。

亦可使用**自拍剪接**建立自訂短片。選擇您要用來建立 **muvee** 的短片及圖像並選擇**選項** > **修改** > **建立 muvee**。請參閱「自拍剪接」，刊於第 77 頁。

您可以在短片編輯器中看到兩條時間線：短片時間線及音效檔時間線。加至短片的圖像、文字及切換效果顯示於短片時間線上。要在兩條時間線之間切換，向上或向下捲動。

## 修改短片、音效、圖像、文字及切換效果

要建立自訂短片，標記並選擇一個或多個短片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改** > **修改**。

要修改短片，從以下選項中選擇：

**修改短片** — 剪下、加入色彩效果、使用慢動作、靜音或取消靜音、移動、移除或複製短片等。

**修改文字** (僅在加入了文字之後才會顯示) — 移動、移除或複製文字；更改文字的顏色及格式；定義文字在螢幕上停留的時間；為文字加入效果。


**修改圖像** (僅在加入了圖像之後才會顯示) — 移動、移除或複製圖像；定義圖像在螢幕上停留的時間；為圖像設定背景或顏色效果。

**修改音效檔** (僅在加入了音效檔之後才會顯示) — 剪下或移動音效檔、調校音效檔長度或移除/複製音效檔。

**修改切換效果** — 有以下三種切換效果：短片開頭、短片結尾或短片間的切換效果。短片的第一個切換效果啟動時，您可以選擇開頭的切換效果。

**插入** — 選擇**短片**、**圖像**、**文字**、**音效檔**或**新音效檔**。


**電影** — 以全螢幕或縮圖模式檢視影片、儲存或傳送影片或裁切影片至合適大小以便在多媒體訊息中傳送。

要拍攝短片中的定格，在剪接短片檢視中選擇**選項** > **拍攝短片定格**。在縮圖預覽檢視中，按 ，然後選擇**拍攝短片定格**。

要儲存短片，選擇**選項** > **電影** > **儲存**。要定義**使用中的記憶體**，選擇**選項** > **設定**。預設選項為手機記憶體。

您亦可在**設定**中定義**預設短片名稱**、**預設短片定格名稱**、**解像度**及**使用中的記憶體**。

要傳送短片，選擇**傳送** > **通過多媒體訊息**、**通過電郵**、**通過藍牙**或**通過紅外線**。請與您的服務供應商連絡，以獲得可以傳送的多媒體訊息最大容量的詳細資料。



 **秘訣！** 如果希望傳送超過服務供應商所允許最大多媒體訊息大小的短片，可以透過藍牙無線技術傳送該短片。請參閱「傳送數據」，刊於第 82 頁。亦可以使用藍牙連接或兼容記憶卡讀卡器 (原廠增強配件) 將短片傳輸至兼容個人電腦。



## 修改圖像

要在拍攝後修改圖片，或者修改已儲存**多媒體**中的圖像，選擇**選項** > **修改**。









選擇**套用效果**可以裁切及旋轉圖像；調校亮度、顏色、對比度及解像度；並為圖片加入效果、文字、美工圖案或相框。

要裁切圖像，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **裁切**。要手動裁切圖像大小，選擇**手動**或從清單選擇預定義的縱橫比。如果選擇**手動**，圖像左上角會顯示一個十字。移動捲動鍵選擇要裁切的區域，然後選擇**設定**。右下角出現另一個十字，再次選擇要裁切的區域。要調校最先選擇的區域，選擇**返回**。選擇的區域形成一個矩形，該矩形表示裁切的圖像。

如果選擇了預定義的縱橫比，選擇要裁切區域的左上角。要調整突出顯示區域的大小，使用捲動鍵。要凍結選擇的區域，按 。要在圖片內移動該區域，使用捲動鍵。選擇要裁切的區域，按 。

要降低圖像中的紅眼效果，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **消除紅眼**。將十字移至眼睛部位，然後按 。這時螢幕上便出現一個環圈。要調整環圈大小與眼睛大小一致，使用捲動鍵。要降低紅眼效果，按 。

可在圖像編輯器中使用的捷徑：

- 要以全螢幕模式檢視圖像，按 \*。要返回至標準檢視，再次按 \*。
- 要順時針或逆時針旋轉圖像，按  或 。
- 要放大或縮小圖像，按  或 。
- 要在縮放後的圖像上移動，按 、、 或 。

## 投影片



選擇**選項** > **幻燈片放映** > **開始**以全螢幕模式檢視圖像及短片。投影片從選擇的檔案開始。從以下選項中選擇：

**播放** — 開啓 RealPlayer 應用程式並播放選擇的短片

**暫停** — 暫停投影片演示

**繼續** — 繼續投影片演示 (如有暫停)

**結束** — 關閉投影片演示



要瀏覽圖像，按  (上一張) 或  (下一張)。

要在開始投影片演示之前調校投影片的播放速度，選擇**選項** > **幻燈片放映** > **設定** > **每張投影片間隔**。

要為投影片加入聲音，選擇**選項** > **幻燈片放映** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**音樂** — 選擇**開**或**關**。

**樂曲** — 從清單中選擇音樂檔案。

要在投影片演示過程中降低或增加音量，按  或 。

## 電視輸出模式

您可以在兼容電視機的螢幕上觀看儲存於手機中的短片及圖像。將兼容的 Nokia 視像連接電纜連接至兼容電視機的視訊輸入插孔。對於**多媒體**中的**圖像**和**短片**資料夾和 **RealPlayer** 之外的所有應用程式，電視機螢幕上會顯示手機螢幕上所顯示的內容。

在縮圖檢視中打開正在電視上檢視的圖像時，**放大**選項不可用。縮放圖像之前，打開的圖像以全螢幕模式在電視機螢幕上顯示。

可將短片及圖像作為投影片演示來檢視。播放選擇的音樂時，相簿中的所有項目或已標記的短片及圖像會以全螢幕模式在電視機螢幕上顯示。

當您開啓已選的短片時，**RealPlayer** 會開始在手機螢幕與電視螢幕上播放該短片。請參閱「RealPlayer」，刊於第 75 頁。

將 Nokia 視像輸出線連接至手機後，所有音效 (包括立體聲短片音效、鈴聲及按鍵音) 將傳送至電視機。手機的麥克風可以正常使用。

電視輸出設定必須配置合適的電視系統及電視縱橫比。請參閱「電視配置」，刊於第 108 頁。

## 簡報


您可以使用簡報檢視.svg (可縮放向量圖形) 檔案，例如卡通及地圖。在不同螢幕大小及解像度下列印或檢視這些圖像時，它們仍會保持其外觀不變。要檢視.svg 檔案，選擇**簡報**資料夾，捲動至一幅圖像，然後選擇**選項** > **播放**。

要放大圖像，按 。要縮小圖像，按 。

要在全螢幕與標準螢幕之間切換，按 \*。

## 相簿

使用相簿可以方便地管理圖像及短片。要檢視相簿清單，於**圖像和短片**資料夾中，選擇**選項** > **相簿** > **檢視相簿**。

要將圖片或短片加入至多媒體資料下的相簿中，捲動至圖片或短片，然後選擇**選項** > **相簿** > **加入相簿**。會開啓相簿清單。選擇您要向其中加入圖片或短片的相簿，然後按 。


要從相簿移除檔案，按 。該檔案不會從**多媒體**下的**圖像和短片**資料夾中刪除。

## 線上列印

您可以通過**線上列印**應用程式在線上列印圖像，並訂購帶有所選圖像 (如杯子或滑鼠墊) 的不同產品。可用的產品視乎您的服務供應商而不同。

要使用**線上列印**，您必須向線上列印服務供應商申請此服務並至少安裝一個列印服務配置檔案。這些檔案可以從支援**線上列印**的列印服務供應商處獲得。

僅能列印 jpeg 格式的圖像。

- 1 按 ，然後選擇**多媒體** > **圖像和短片**。選擇一個或多個圖像，然後選擇**選項** > **列印** > **訂購相片**。
- 2 從清單中選擇服務供應商。
- 3 選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：  
**開啓** — 啓動與服務供應商的連接  
**移除** — 從清單中移除服務供應商。如果您從清單中移除最後一個服務供應商，那麼直到至少安裝一個配置檔案後，**訂購相片**選項才可用。  
**記錄** — 檢視先前訂單的詳細資料：服務供應商的名稱、總數量及訂單狀態。  
 當您連接至服務供應商伺服器時，圖像預覽檢視便會開啓，並顯示您在**多媒體**中選擇的圖像。
- 4 選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：  
**預覽** — 在訂購列印圖像之前檢視圖像。向上或向下捲動以檢視圖像。



**立即訂購** — 提交您的訂單

**更換產品訂購** — 調整產品的詳細資料及所選圖像的副本數量。在產品訂單檢視中，您可以選擇希望訂購的產品及類型。可用的選項及可訂購的產品視乎服務供應商而有所不同。

向左或向右捲動可檢視並更改訂單中其他圖像的詳細資料。

**更換客戶資料** — 更改客戶及訂單資料。您可以從通訊錄中複製客戶資料。

**加入圖像** — 向訂單中加入更多圖像

**移除圖像** — 從訂單中移除圖像

**記錄** — 檢視之前訂單的詳細資料。

訂單傳送後，便會顯示**訂購已成功傳送**。

## 線上分享



**注意：**該服務的可用情況視乎您所在的國家或銷售地區而不同。

使用**線上分享**應用程式，您可以在線上相簿、網上日誌或網站上的其他線上分享服務中共享您的圖像和短片。您可以上載內容，將未完成的貼文另存為草稿並稍後繼續，以及檢視相簿內容。所支援的內容類型可能會視乎服務供應商的而有所不同。


部分圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能複製、修改、傳輸或轉發這些內容。

## 使用須知

要使用**線上分享**，必須向線上圖像共享服務供應商申請該服務。通常可以在服務供應商的網頁上申請該服務。請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以獲取有關申請該服務的詳細資料。如要獲取有關兼容服務供應商的更多資料，請瀏覽 [www.nokia.com.hk/support](http://www.nokia.com.hk/support) 網站。

當您第一次在**線上分享**應用程式中開啓該服務時，系統將會提示您輸入用戶名稱和密碼。您可以稍後在**線上分享**應用程式中通過**選項** > **設定**來存取設定。請參閱「線上分享設定」，刊於第 34 頁。


## 上載檔案

按 ，然後選擇**多媒體** > **圖像和短片**、要上載的檔案以及**選項** > **傳送** > **網絡上載**。您亦可從正面攝錄機中進入**線上分享**應用程式。

在**選取服務**檢視，要為服務新建一個帳號，選擇**選項** > **新增帳號**或服務清單中帶有**新增帳號**文字的服務圖示。如果您已在離線狀態下建立了一個新帳號，或者通過兼容個人電腦上的 Web 瀏覽器對帳號或服務設定進行了修改，選擇**選項** > **擷取服務**來更新裝置中的服務清單。要選擇某項服務，按捲動鍵。

當您選擇該服務時，所選定的圖像和短片將會以修改狀態顯示。您可以開啓並檢視檔案、重新整理這些檔案、向其中加入文字或加入新檔案等。

要取消網站上載操作，並將已建立的貼文另存為草稿，選擇[返回](#) > [另存為草稿](#)。如果已開始上載，選擇[取消](#) > [另存為草稿](#)。

要連接至服務並將檔案上載至網站，選擇[選項](#) > [上載](#)或按。

## 開啟線上服務

要在線上服務中檢視上載的圖像和短片，或在裝置中草擬及傳送項目，請在[圖像和短片](#)資料夾中，選擇[選項](#) > [開啟服務](#)。還可在離線狀態下建立與修改帳號。如果您已在離線狀態下建立了一個新帳號，或者通過 Web 瀏覽器對帳號或服務設定進行了修改，要更新裝置中的服務清單，選擇[選項](#) > [擷取服務](#)。從清單中選擇一項服務。

開啟一項服務後，請從以下選項中選擇：

- [在網絡瀏覽器中開啟](#) — 連接至所選的服務並在 Web 瀏覽器中檢視上載的相簿和草稿相簿。所顯示的檢視會視乎服務供應商而有所不同。
- [草稿](#) — 檢視並修改草稿項目，然後將其上載到網站。
- [已傳送](#) — 檢視 20 項最近通過您的裝置建立的項目
- [新文章](#) — 新建一個項目

可用的選項視乎服務供應商而有所不同。

## 線上分享設定

要修改[線上分享](#)設定，在[線上分享](#)應用程式中，選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#)。

### 我的帳號

在[我的帳號](#)中，您可以新建帳號或修改現有的帳號。要新建帳號，選擇[選項](#) > [新增帳號](#)。要修改一個現有帳號，請選擇一個帳號，然後選擇[選項](#) > [修改](#)。從以下選項中選擇：

[帳號名稱](#) — 為帳號輸入一個名稱

[服務供應商](#) — 選擇希望使用的服務供應商。您不能更改現有帳號的服務供應商，必須為新的服務供應商建立一個新帳號。如果您在[我的帳號](#)中刪除掉一個帳號，則與該帳號相關的服務亦會一起從您的裝置中刪除，包括服務的傳送項目。

[用戶名稱與密碼](#) — 輸入您在註冊線上服務時為帳號建立的用戶名稱和密碼。

[上載圖像大小](#) — 選擇上載至服務的圖像的大小

### 應用程式設定

[顯示圖像大小](#) — 選擇要顯示於手機螢幕上的圖像的大小。此設定不影響上載的圖像的大小。

[顯示文字大小](#) — 選擇在草稿項目及傳送項目中，或向新項目中加入或修改文字時用於顯示文字的字體大小。

## 進階


**服務供應商** — 檢視或修改服務供應商設定，新增服務供應商或檢視服務供應商的詳細資料。如果更改服務供應商，則之前服務供應商的所有**我的帳號**資料均會丟失。您不能更改預定義的服務供應商的設定。


**預設接入點** — 更改用於連接線上服務的接入點，選擇要使用的接入點。

# 媒體應用程式



## 音樂播放機


按 ，然後選擇**音樂播放**。您可以使用音樂播放機播放音樂檔案、建立及聆聽播放清單中的音樂檔案。

 **警告：**請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽可能會損傷您的聽力。當您正在使用揚聲器時，請勿將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。


## 加入音樂

首次開啓音樂播放機時，播放機會在手機記憶體中搜尋音樂檔案以建立音樂資料庫。



在手機中加入或移除音樂檔案後，請更新音樂資料庫。選擇**選項** > **音樂資料庫** > **選項** > **更新音樂資料庫**。






 **秘訣！**可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中提供的 Nokia 音樂管理員將手機中的音樂檔案傳輸至兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入)。


## 播放音樂



開啓音樂播放機之後，會顯示上次播放的樂曲或播放清單。要檢視音樂資料庫，選擇  或**選項** > **音樂**

**資料庫**及希望播放的歌曲清單。要開始在該檢視中播放歌曲，選擇**選項** > **播放**。

正在播放歌曲時，要在播放與暫停之間切換，按  或 。

要停止播放歌曲，按 。要快進或倒退，按住  或 。要開始播放下一首或上一首歌曲，按  或 。

要檢視最近播放的歌曲清單，選擇  或**選項** > **開啓 "正在播放"**。要將歌曲清單另存為播放清單，選擇**選項** > **加至樂曲清單**，並建立新播放清單或選擇已儲存的播放清單。

要調校音量，按  或 。

要調校音樂播放的音效，選擇**選項** > **均衡器**。

要在隨機播放與順序播放模式之間選擇，選擇**選項** > **隨機播放**。要選擇播放到播放清單末尾時是停止播放還是從頭重新開始，選擇**選項** > **自動重播**。

要開啓網站書籤以便下載音樂，選擇**選項** > **樂曲下載**。

要返回至待機模式，並保持音樂播放在背景中運行，選擇**選項** > **背景播放**。

## 音樂資料庫

要檢視音樂資料庫，選擇**選項** > **音樂資料庫**。**所有樂曲**中列出了所有音樂。要檢視已分類的歌曲，選擇**專輯**、**演出者**、**種類**或**作曲者**。專輯、演出者、種類及作曲者資料是從歌曲檔案的 ID3 或 M4A 標籤 (如果有) 上收集來的。

要將歌曲、專輯、演出者、種類及作曲者加至播放清單，選擇項目，然後選擇**選項** > **加至樂曲清單**。可以新建播放清單或加入至現有清單。

要檢視播放清單，選擇**樂曲清單**。要新建播放清單，選擇**選項** > **新曲目**。當檢視自己建立的播放清單時，要加入更多歌曲，選擇**選項** > **加入樂曲**。

要刪除播放清單，按 **C**。刪除某播放清單時僅會刪除該播放清單，而不刪除音樂檔案。

## 傳輸音樂

您可以透過 USB 數據傳輸線或藍牙連接從兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置傳輸音樂。如要獲取詳細資料，請參閱「藍牙連接」，刊於第 28 頁。

要在更新手機中歌曲的選擇後重新整理資料庫，選擇**選項** > **更新音樂資料庫**。

音樂傳輸對個人電腦的要求如下：

- Microsoft Windows XP 作業系統 (或更新版本)

- Windows Media Player 應用程式的兼容版本。您可以從諾基亞網站中的 Nokia N93 部分獲取有關 Windows Media Player 兼容性更詳細的資料。
- Nokia 電腦端套件 6.7 或更新版本。

## 從個人電腦傳輸音樂

您可以使用三種不同的方法來傳輸音樂：

- 要將手機作為可傳輸任何數據檔案的外部硬碟在個人電腦上進行檢視，可使用兼容 USB 數據傳輸線或藍牙連接進行連接。如果您使用的是 USB 數據傳輸線，選擇**數據傳送**作為連接模式。需要在手機中插入兼容的記憶卡。
- 要與 Windows Media Player 同步處理音樂，請連接兼容的 USB 數據傳輸線，然後選擇**多媒體播放器**作為連接模式。需要在手機中插入兼容的記憶卡。
- 要使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 音樂管理員，請連接兼容的 USB 數據傳輸線，然後選擇**PC Suite**作為連接模式。

要更改預設的 USB 連接模式，按 **🔗**，然後選擇**連接** > **傳輸線** > **數據傳輸線模式**。

Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Windows Media Player 和 Nokia 音樂管理員已經針對傳輸音樂檔案進行了優化。如要獲取有關使用 Nokia 音樂管理員傳輸音樂的資料，請參閱「Nokia 電腦端套件用戶指南」。

## 與 Windows Media Player 傳輸音樂

音樂同步處理功能可能在不同版本的 Windows Media Player 應用程式之間有所不同。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱相應的 Windows Media Player 指南及說明。

### 手動同步處理

將手機連接至兼容個人電腦後，如果手機中沒有足夠的可用記憶體，Windows Media Player 會選擇手動同步處理。使用手動同步處理功能，您可以選擇想要移動、複製或移除的歌曲和播放清單。

首次連接手機時，您必須輸入一個名稱，用作手機在 Windows Media Player 中的名稱。

要傳輸手動選擇項目：

- 1 將手機連接至 Windows Media Player 之後，如果連接有多個裝置，請在導覽窗格中選擇您的手機。
- 2 將歌曲或專輯拖曳至清單窗格中以進行同步處理。要移除歌曲或專輯，在清單中選擇一個項目，然後點擊從播放清單移除。
- 3 檢查清單窗格中是否包含您要進行同步處理的檔案，以及手機中是否有足夠的可用記憶體。點擊開始同步處理，以開始進行同步處理。

### 自動同步處理

要更改 Windows Media Player 中預設的檔案傳輸選項，點擊同步處理下的箭頭，然後選擇您的手機，點擊設定同步處理。清除或選擇自動同步處理此裝置核取方塊。

如果勾選了自動同步處理此裝置核取方塊，並連接了手機，則手機中的音樂資料庫會根據您在 Windows Media Player 中所選擇的播放清單自動更新。

如果未選擇任何播放清單，會選擇個人電腦中的整個音樂資料庫進行同步處理。請注意，個人電腦資料庫中可能包含更多符合手機記憶體和手機兼容記憶卡的檔案。請參閱 Windows Media Player 說明以獲取更多資料。

手機上的播放清單不會與 Windows Media Player 中的播放清單進行同步處理。

### 圖像列印

使用[圖像列印](#)透過兼容的數據傳輸線、無線區域網絡(如果可用)、藍牙連接或兼容記憶卡(如果可用)列印圖像。

僅能列印 jpeg 格式的圖像。用相機拍攝的圖片自動儲存為 jpeg 格式。

要使用**圖像列印**選項列印圖像，選擇您希望列印的圖像，然後在「多媒體資料」中選擇「列印」選項、相機、圖像編輯器或圖像檢視器。

要使用與**圖像列印**兼容的打印機進行列印，先連接數據傳輸線，再選擇列印選項。

## 打印機選擇

首次使用**圖像列印**時，選擇圖像之後會顯示可用的印表機清單。選擇一台打印機。將該打印機設為預設打印機。





如果已使用 Nokia 連接線 CA-53 連接了與**圖像列印**兼容的打印機，便會自動顯示該打印機。

如果預設打印機不可用，便會顯示可用列印裝置的清單。

要更改預設打印機，選擇**選項** > **列印設定** > **預設打印機**。

## 列印預覽

僅當您開始列印「多媒體資料」中的圖像時，方能開啓列印預覽檢視。

所選圖像使用預設的佈局顯示。要更改佈局，在可用於所選打印機的佈局中按  或 。如果圖像無法在單個頁面中顯示，按  或  以顯示其他頁面。

## 列印設定

視乎所選列印裝置的性能，可用選項可能會有所不同。

要設定預設打印機，選擇**選項** > **預設打印機**。

要選擇紙張大小，選擇**紙張大小**，從清單中選擇紙張大小，然後選擇**確定**。選擇**取消**返回至前一個檢視。


## 備份檔案

要透過無線區域網絡將您手機中的媒體檔案傳輸和備份至兼容個人電腦，選擇**選項** > **傳輸與記憶體** > **自動傳輸**。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，刊於第 16 頁。手機便開始找尋裝置。選擇一個裝置及您想要將向其中傳輸媒體檔案的資料夾。選擇**確定**。

要更改**儲存裝置**或**儲存資料夾**設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**。

# 文字輸入

裝置內提供的輸入法可能視乎不同的銷售市場而有所分別。

- 按住  可在數字模式及其他輸入法之間快速切換。



## 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於導覽欄位中或輸入框的頂部。

## 預設輸入法

請注意，針對各種字元輸入位置的不同要求，裝置已預先設定了相關的預設輸入法及可用的輸入法。對於預設輸入法是筆劃的輸入位置，您可在必要時將其他輸入法更改為預設輸入法，請前往[工具 > 設定 > 手機設定 > 一般 > 預設輸入法](#)，僅當您在[編寫語言](#)中選擇中文語言時，此選項才可見。如要獲取設定[編寫語言](#)方法的資料，請參閱「[手機設定](#)」，刊於第 99 頁。

# 切換輸入法

- 重複按  在各種可用的輸入法之間切換。
- 按  從選擇清單中選擇希望使用的輸入法。

# 筆劃輸入法

筆劃根據下表分類。

數字鍵	基本筆劃	筆劃變形 舉例	例字	說明
1	橫 一	一 ㄟ ノ	十、慧 七、冰 羽、輪、泰	提(ㄟ)歸為橫 基本運筆方向：左 → 右
2	豎 丨	丨 冫 冂	十了、小、利	豎鉤(冫)歸為豎 基本運筆方向：上 → 下
3	撇 丿	丿	人、川、牛 小、常	基本運筆方向：上 → 左下 (注意撇與提的區別)
4	點 丶	丶 ノ レ	主心、家 入、邊	捺(ノ)歸為點 基本運筆方向： 左上 → 右下 (注意左點也包括在內)
5	折 乚	乙 乚 冫 フ ㄣ ㄥ ㄨ ㄩ ㄌ ㄍ  ㄐ ㄑ ㄒ	乞安 口、習、內 除、建 與、鳥 鳩、凹 兒、飛 各以 能、雲、好 獨代、心	包含各種帶轉折的筆劃 (注意左豎鉤除外)




## 使用筆劃輸入法

- 1 輸入筆劃：組成中文字元的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應  $\overset{1}{\text{一}}$ 、 $\overset{2}{\text{丨}}$ 、 $\overset{3}{\text{丿}}$ 、 $\overset{4}{\text{丶}}$ 、 $\overset{5}{\text{乛}}$ 。

您可以根據標準筆劃次序按數字鍵輸入筆劃。當您開始輸入時，螢幕上會顯示中文輸入視窗，顯示您輸入的筆劃及與您輸入的筆劃相符的候選中文字元。

如果您不清楚某種筆劃屬於哪個種類，按  $\overset{5}{\text{乛}}$  作為該筆劃的替代，然後繼續輸入其他筆劃。輸入筆劃的位置會出現問號代表該筆劃。

 **秘訣！** 按右選擇鍵關閉中文輸入視窗。

- 2 輸入中文字元：候選清單中的第一個字元會被突出顯示，按  $\odot$  可輸入該字元。如果您需要輸入的字元不在候選清單中的第一個位置，需要按右捲動鍵啟動候選清單（清單中的候選字會被編號，並且第二個字元會被突出顯示），然後您可以按與字元的編號相符的數字鍵輸入該字元，或按相應方向的捲動鍵尋找並突出顯示需要的字元，然後按  $\odot$  輸入該字元。

當您輸入的候選字元被插入文字輸入視窗後，中文輸入視窗會關閉，同時會顯示預測清單。

當候選清單超出一行時，候選清單的右邊會顯示上、下箭頭，您可以按上或下捲動鍵查看候選清單的前一行或後一行，如果沒有啟動候選清單，您仍可以在檢視時修改輸入的文字。

- 3 輸入智慧預測字元：如果當前行的智慧預測清單沒有顯示您想要的字元，按下捲動鍵查看下一行的智慧預測清單。找到您需要的字元，如果其位於智慧預測清單的第一個突出顯示的位置，則可以直接按  $\odot$  輸入該字元；否則，需要按右捲動鍵啟動智慧預測清單（清單中的候選字會被編號，並且第二個字元會被突出顯示），然後按與字元的編號相符的數字鍵輸入該字元，或按相應方向的捲動鍵尋找並突出顯示您需要的字元，然後按  $\odot$  輸入該字元。

當您不需要智慧預測清單，或在智慧預測清單中找不到需要的中文字元時，可以在關閉智慧預測清單後直接輸入下一個中文字元的筆劃。當智慧預測清單開啟時，需要先按右選擇鍵關閉智慧預測清單，然後繼續輸入下一個中文字元的筆劃。

## 筆劃輸入法示範：輸入你好

- 1 進入編寫短訊息的文字編輯視窗，或其他可以輸入中文字元的位置，然後切換至筆劃輸入模式。
- 2 輸入「你」字的筆劃：依次按  $\overset{3}{\text{丿}}$ 、 $\overset{2}{\text{丨}}$ 、 $\overset{3}{\text{丶}}$ 。
- 3 字元「你」會在候選清單中顯示，如果該字元位於候選清單的第一個突出顯示的位置，您可以直接按  $\odot$  輸入；否則，您需要先按右捲動鍵找到並突出顯示該字元，然後按  $\odot$  輸入。
- 4 在輸入字元「你」後，會顯示智慧預測清單，如果字元「好」沒有出現在智慧預測清單的第一行，按下捲動鍵查看智慧預測清單的下一列，直


至「好」在列表中顯示，然後您可以使用如第3項所述的相同方法輸入該字元。



## 在中文輸入模式下插入特殊字元及標點符號







首先關閉中文輸入視窗，然後按 \* 開啓特殊字元及標點符號的清單。使用相應方向的捲動鍵 (上、下、左或右捲動鍵) 移至並突出顯示您需要的特殊字元或標點符號，然後按 **選取** 輸入。

## 傳統英文輸入法

**ABC**、**abc** 及 **Abc** 指示所選字元模式。**123** 指示數字模式。



當您使用傳統英文輸入法輸入文字時會顯示  指示符號。







- 重複按數字鍵 (  —  )，直至出現想要的字元。儘管數字鍵上所印製的字元數有限，但您可透過數字鍵輸入更多的字元。
- 要插入數字，按住數字鍵。
- 要在字母與數字模式之間切換，按住 \*#。
- 如果下一個字母與目前字母位於同一個按鍵上，請等候游標出現 (或按右捲動鍵結束逾時時間)，然後輸入該字母。

- 要刪除字元，按 。按住  可刪除多個字元。
- 按  獲取最常用的標點符號。重複按  獲得需要的標點符號。  
按 \* 可開啓特殊字元清單。使用相關方向的捲動鍵 (上、下、左或右捲動鍵) 在清單中移動，然後按 **選取** 選擇字元。
- 要插入空格，按 。要移動游標至下一行，按  三次。
- 要在不同字元模式之間切換，按 \*#。

## 智慧預測型英文輸入法

可以透過按一個鍵來輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置辭典，您也可以加入新的單字。當字典變滿時，最新加入的詞彙會取代最早的詞彙。

- 要啓動智慧預測型英文輸入法，按 ，然後選擇 **啓動智慧輸入**。此操作為裝置中的所有編輯器啓動智慧預測型英文輸入法。當您使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時，會顯示 。

	abc
	abc
	abc
	abc
	abc
	abc
Nokia	

- 2 要輸入需要的詞彙，按鍵 <sup>1</sup><sub>abc</sub> — <sup>9</sup><sub>xyz</sub>。只需按每個鍵一次，即可輸入一個字母。例如，在選擇英文字典後要輸入「Nokia」，按 <sup>6</sup><sub>nmn</sub> 可輸入 N；按 <sup>6</sup><sub>nmn</sub> 可輸入 o；按 <sup>7</sup><sub>jkl</sub> 可輸入 k；按 <sup>4</sup><sub>ghi</sub> 可輸入 i；按 <sup>1</sup><sub>abc</sub> 可輸入 a。

每按一次鍵，建議的字均會隨之更改。

- 3 當您輸入完文字且文字正確時，按右捲動鍵確認，或按 <sup>0</sup><sub>␣</sub> 加入空格。

如果輸入的詞彙不正確，重複按 \*，逐個檢視在字典中找到的相配詞彙。或者按 <sup>0</sup><sub>␣</sub>，然後選擇**智慧輸入** > **相配**。

如果在所輸入詞彙之後顯示 ? 字元，表示該詞彙不在字典中。要加入詞彙至字典，選擇**串字**，使用傳統英文輸入法輸入該詞彙，然後選擇**確定**。即可將該詞彙加入字典。當字典變滿時，新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。

- 4 開始輸入下一個詞彙。

## 智慧預測型英文輸入法秘訣

要刪除字元，按 **C**。按住 **C** 可刪除多個字元。

要在不同字元輸入模式之間切換，按 **≡**。

**🔍 秘訣！**智慧預測型英文輸入法會嘗試猜測需要輸入哪個常用的標點符號 (.,?!')。標點符號的次序及可用性視乎字典的語言而定。

要在字母輸入模式下插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。

要在字母與數字模式之間切換，按住 **≡**。

最常用的標點符號可按 <sup>1</sup><sub>␣</sub> 取得。按 <sup>1</sup><sub>␣</sub> 然後重複按 \* 找尋需要的標點符號。

按住 \* 開啟特殊字元清單。

重複按 \* 逐個檢視在字典中找到的相符詞彙。

按 <sup>0</sup><sub>␣</sub>，選擇**智慧輸入**，然後按右捲動鍵從以下選項中選擇：

**相配** — 查看與您的按鍵相符的詞彙清單。如果該詞彙處於啟動狀態 (帶下劃線)，即可使用此功能。

**插入詞彙** — 使用傳統英文輸入法加入詞彙至字典中。當字典變滿時，新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。

**修改詞彙** — 使用傳統英文輸入法修改文字。如果該詞彙處於啟動狀態 (帶下劃線)，即可使用此功能。






## 輸入組合詞彙

輸入組合詞彙的第一部份；按右捲動鍵確認。輸入組合詞彙的後半部份。要完成該組合詞彙，按 <sup>0</sup><sub>␣</sub> 加入空格。

## 關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法


按 <sup>0</sup><sub>␣</sub>，然後選擇**智慧輸入** > **關閉**裝置內所有編輯器的智慧預測型英文輸入法。

## 複製文字

- 1 要選擇字母及詞彙，按住 ，同時按右或左捲動鍵。隨著不斷選擇，突出顯示所選文字。
- 2 要複製文字至剪貼簿，按住  的同時選擇複製。
- 3 要在文件中插入文字，按住 ，然後選擇貼上，或按  一次，然後選擇貼上。  
要選擇多行文字，按住 。同時按下或上捲動鍵。  
要從文件中移除選擇的文字，按 **C**。



## 訊息

按 , 然後選擇**訊息**。您可以在**訊息**中建立、傳送、接收、檢視、修改及整理短訊、多媒體訊息、電郵訊息及包含數據的特殊短訊。亦可透過藍牙連接或紅外線接收訊息及數據，接收網絡服務訊息、訊息廣播訊息及傳送服務指令。



**注意：**手機會顯示訊息是否已傳送至預先編入您手機中的訊息中心號碼。但是，可能不會顯示訊息接收者是否收到了訊息。如要獲取訊息服務的詳細資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。  
要建立新的訊息，選擇**新訊息**。

僅具有兼容功能的裝置方可接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

**訊息**中包含以下資料夾：



**收件匣** — 此處用於儲存已接收的訊息（電郵訊息及訊息廣播訊息除外）。電郵訊息儲存於**郵箱**中。



**我的資料夾** — 用於將訊息整理至資料夾中。



**秘訣！**為避免重複編寫經常傳送的訊息，請使用範本資料夾中的文字。



**郵箱** — 連接至遠端信箱以擷取新電郵訊息，或離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息。請參閱「電郵」，刊於第 52 頁。



**草稿** — 此處用於儲存尚未傳送的草稿訊息。



**寄件備份** — 此處用於儲存最後傳送的 20 條訊息（經由藍牙連接或紅外線傳送的訊息除外）。要更改將要儲存的訊息的數目，請參閱「其他設定」，刊於第 54 頁。



**送件匣** — 此處用於暫時儲存正在等待傳送的訊息。





**例如：**當手機不在網絡服務區內時，訊息便會存放於送件匣中。亦可以安排在下次連接至遠端信箱時傳送電郵訊息。



**發送狀況報告** — 您可以要求網絡對您傳送的短訊及多媒體訊息發送狀況報告（網絡服務）。可能無法接收已傳送至電郵地址的多媒體訊息的發送狀況報告。



**秘訣！**開啓任何預設資料夾後，要在資料夾之間切換，按  或 。

要輸入及向服務供應商傳送服務要求（亦稱為 USSD 指令），如用於網絡服務的啟動指令，於**訊息**主檢視中選擇**選項** > **服務指令**。

**訊息廣播**（網絡服務）允許您從服務供應商處接收各式各樣主題的訊息（例如天氣或交通狀況）。如要獲取可用的主題及相關主題號碼，請與服務供應商聯

絡。在**訊息**主檢視中，選擇**選項** > **訊息廣播**。您可以在主檢視中查看主題狀態、主題號碼、名稱及是否已標記 (▶) 以便跟進。

在 UMTS 網絡中無法接收訊息廣播訊息。分組數據連接可能會阻止訊息廣播的接收。

## 編寫及傳送訊息

視乎接收裝置，多媒體訊息的顯示外觀亦可能有所不同。

在建立多媒體訊息或編寫電郵前，必須已進行了各項正確的連接設定。請參閱「接收多媒體訊息及電郵設定」，刊於第 47 頁，以及「電郵」，刊於第 52 頁。

無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片，以便透過多媒體訊息方式傳送。


- 1 選擇**新訊息**並從以下選項中選擇：

**短訊** — 傳送短訊

**多媒體訊息** — 傳送多媒體訊息 (MMS)


**電郵** — 傳送電郵

如果尚未設定電郵帳號，手機會提示您進行設定。要開始使用郵箱指南建立電郵設定，選擇**啓動**。


- 2 在**致**欄位中，按  從通訊錄中選擇接收者或群組，或輸入接收者的電話號碼或電郵地址。要加入分號 (;) 將接收者隔開，按 \*。亦可以從剪貼簿複製及貼上號碼或地址。

- 3 在**主題**欄位中，輸入多媒體訊息或電郵的主題。要更改可見的欄位，選擇**選項** > **位址欄位**。


- 4 在訊息欄位中編寫訊息。要插入範本，選擇**選項** > **插入**或**插入物件** > **範本**。

- 5 要將媒體物件加入至多媒體訊息中，選擇**選項** > **插入物件** > **圖像**、**音效檔**或**短片**。加入音效之後，會顯示 。  
要更改所錄製短片的儲存格式，請參閱「短片設定」，刊於第 23 頁。

- 6 要拍攝新相片，或者錄製音效或短片以用於多媒體訊息，選擇**插入新檔** > **圖像**、**音效檔**或**短片**。要在訊息中插入新投影片，選擇**投影片**。

- 要查看多媒體訊息的樣子，選擇**選項** > **預覽**。
- 7 要向電郵中加入附件，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **圖像**、**音效檔**、**短片**或**備註**。電郵附件以  指示。




 **秘訣！** 要將其他檔案類型作為附件傳送，開啓適當的應用程式，然後選擇**傳送** > **通過電郵** (如果可用)。

8 要傳送訊息，選擇**選項** > **傳送**，或按 。

本手機支援傳送大小超過單個訊息字元限制的短訊。較長的訊息可以兩個或多個一系列訊息的方式傳送。但服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部分語言選項中的字元會佔用更多的空間，因而會限制一個短訊中可以傳送的字元數。

傳送電郵訊息前，會自動將電郵訊息存放於**送件匣**內。如果傳送不成功，電郵會保留在**送件匣**中，傳送狀態為**傳送失敗**。



 **秘訣！** 可以將圖像、短片、音效及文字組合為簡報，然後以多媒體訊息方式傳送。開始建立多媒體訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **建立簡報**。僅當**多媒體訊息建立模式**設為**引導建立**或**自由建立**時，才會顯示此選項。請參閱「多媒體訊息」，刊於第 51 頁。

## 接收多媒體訊息及電郵設定

您可能會收到服務供應商以短訊方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 48 頁。

如要獲取有關數據服務的供應情況及申請事項的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。請遵循服務供應商提供的指示說明操作。

### 手動輸入多媒體訊息設定





- 1 按 ，選擇**工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點**，然後定義多媒體訊息接入點的設定。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。
- 2 按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **多媒體訊息** > **使用中的接入點**，然後選擇您建立的作為首選連接的接入點。另請參閱「多媒體訊息」，刊於第 51 頁。



在您傳送、接收、擷取、回覆及轉寄電郵之前，需要執行以下操作：

- 正確配置 IAP。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。
- 正確定義電郵設定。如果選擇**訊息**主檢視中的**郵箱**，但尚未設定電郵帳號，裝置會提示您進行設定。要開始使用郵箱指南建立電郵設定，選擇**開始**。另請參閱「電郵」，刊於第 52 頁。您需要具有單獨的電郵帳號。請按照遠端郵箱及互聯網服務供應商 (ISP) 提供的指示說明操作。



## 收件匣 — 接收訊息


在**收件匣**資料夾中， 指示未閱讀的短訊； 指示未閱讀的多媒體訊息； 指示透過紅外線接收到的數據； 指示透過藍牙連接收到的數據。

收到訊息時，待機模式下會顯示圖示及 **1個新訊息**字樣。要開啓訊息，選擇**顯示**。要開啓**收件匣**中的訊息，按.




要回覆接收到的訊息，選擇**選項** > **回覆**。

要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接功能的兼容打印機上列印短訊或多媒體訊息，選擇**選項** > **列印**。


## 多媒體訊息

 **重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您的手機或個人電腦的內容。


您可能會收到一則通知，告訴您在多媒體訊息中心有正在等候接收的多媒體訊息。要啓動分組數據連接以將訊息擷取至裝置，選擇**選項** > **擷取**。

當您開啓多媒體訊息()時，可能會看到一個圖像及一條訊息。如果包含聲音，會顯示，如果包含短片，會顯示。要播放聲音或短片，請選擇該指示符號。

要查看多媒體訊息中包含的媒體物件，選擇**選項** > **物件**。

如果訊息中包括多媒體簡報，會顯示。要播放簡報，選擇該指示符號。

## 數據及設定

您的裝置可以接收多種類型的訊息，其中包含以下數據()：

**配置訊息** — 您可從服務供應商或公司資料管理部門以配置訊息的形式接收設定。要儲存設定，選擇**選項** > **儲存所有**。

**名片** — 要將資料儲存至**通訊錄**，選擇**選項** > **儲存名片**。這不會儲存名片上所附的證書或音效檔。

**鈴聲** — 要儲存鈴聲，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。


**系統標誌** — 要在待機模式下顯示此標誌而不顯示服務供應商自己的標誌，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。

**日曆項目** — 要儲存邀請，選擇**選項** > **儲存至日曆**。

**網絡訊息** — 要將書籤儲存至網上列示的書籤中，選擇**選項** > **加至書籤**。如果訊息中同時包含接入點設定與書籤，要儲存數據，選擇**選項** > **儲存所有**。

**電郵通知** — 通知會告知您遠端郵箱中的新電郵數目。補充通知可能會列示更詳細的資料。

## 網絡服務訊息

網絡服務訊息()是包含短訊或連結的通知(例如新聞標題)。如要獲取有關供應情況及申請的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。





## 郵箱

如果選擇**郵箱**且尚未設定電郵帳號，系統會提示您進行設定。要開始使用郵箱指南建立電郵設定，選擇**開始**。另請參閱「電郵」，刊於第 52 頁。

建立新的郵箱時，為郵箱起的名稱將取代**訊息**主檢視中的**郵箱**。最多可設定六個郵箱。

## 開啓郵箱


當您開啓郵箱時，裝置會詢問是否要連接至郵箱 (**是否連線至郵箱？**)。

要連接至郵箱及擷取新電郵標題或訊息，選擇**是**。在線檢視訊息時，會使用數據連接持續連接至遠端郵箱。另請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。

要離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息，選擇**否**。離線檢視電郵訊息時，手機不必連接至遠端郵箱。

## 擷取電郵訊息

如果您處於離線狀態，選擇**選項** > **連線**開始連接至遠端郵箱。

 **重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您的手機或個人電腦的內容。

- 1 當您連接至遠端郵箱時，選擇**選項** > **擷取電郵**及下列選項之一：

**新訊息** — 擷取所有新電郵訊息


**選定訊息** — 僅擷取已標記的電郵訊息


**全部** — 擷取郵箱中的全部訊息


要停止擷取訊息，選擇**取消**。


- 2 擷取電郵訊息後，可以繼續在線檢視訊息，或選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**斷開連接，然後離線檢視電郵訊息。


電郵狀態指示符號如下：


 表示尚未將新電郵擷取至手機 (離線或在線模式)。


 表示已將新電郵擷取至手機。

 表示已閱讀電郵訊息，但尚未將其擷取至手機。

 表示電郵訊息已閱讀。

 表示已閱讀電郵標題並已從裝置中刪除訊息內容。

- 3 要開啓電郵訊息，按 。如果尚未擷取該電郵訊息而您處於離線狀態，便會詢問您是否希望從郵箱擷取該訊息。

要檢視電郵附件，開啓帶有附件指示符號  的訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **附件**。如果附件指示符號呈現灰色，則表明尚未將其擷取至裝置中，選擇**選項** > **擷取**。

您亦可以在郵箱中接收會議要求。請參閱「會議要求」，刊於第 71 頁，以及「建立日曆項目」，刊於第 71 頁。

要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接功能的兼容打印機上列印電郵訊息，選擇**選項** > **列印**。

## 自動擷取電郵訊息

要自動擷取訊息，選擇**選項** > **電郵設定** > **自動擷取** > **標題擷取** > **長期開啓**或**僅在家用網絡**，然後定義擷取訊息的時間與頻率。

將手機設定為自動擷取電郵，可能會導致要通過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量數據。請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以獲取有關數據傳輸費用的資料。

## 刪除電郵訊息

要從裝置刪除電郵訊息的內容而仍將其保留在遠端郵箱中，選擇**選項** > **刪除**。在**刪除訊息：**中選擇**僅從手機**。

手機會顯示遠端郵箱中的電郵標題。儘管刪除了訊息內容，電郵標題仍然會保留於手機中。如果還希望刪除標題，必須先從遠端郵箱中刪除電郵訊息，然後再從手機連接至遠端郵箱以更新狀態。

要刪除手機及遠端郵箱中的電郵，選擇**選項** > **刪除**。在**刪除訊息：**中選擇**從手機及伺服器**。

如果您的手機處於離線狀態，會首先刪除手機中的電郵。在下次連接至遠端郵箱時，會自動從遠端郵箱刪除電郵。如果您使用的是 POP3 協定，僅在關

閉與遠端郵箱的連接後，才能移除已標記為要刪除的訊息。

要取消從裝置及伺服器中刪除電郵，捲動至已標記為下次連接時要刪除的電郵 (✖)，然後選擇**選項** > **復原**。

## 中斷與郵箱的連接

當您處於在線狀態時，要斷開與遠端郵箱的數據連接，選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**。

## 檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息

在您檢視 SIM 卡中的訊息前，必須先將其複製至裝置的某個資料夾中。


- 1 在**訊息**主檢視中，選擇**選項** > **SIM卡訊息**。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **標記/取消標記** > **標記**或**標記所有項目**標記訊息。
- 3 選擇**選項** > **複製**。會開啓一份資料夾清單。
- 4 要開始複製，選擇一個資料夾，然後選擇**確定**。要檢視訊息，開啓資料夾。

## 訊息設定

填寫所有帶**必須定義**標記或紅色星號標記的欄位。請遵循服務供應商提供的指示說明操作。亦可以從服務供應商處以配置訊息方式獲取設定。

服務供應商可能預先設定了部分或所有訊息中心或接入點，因而不能更改、建立、修改或移除它們。

## 短訊

按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **短訊**，並從以下選項中選擇：

**訊息中心** — 檢視所有已定義的短訊中心清單。

**字符編碼** — 要使用字符轉換以轉為另一編碼系統 (可用時)，選擇**部份支援**。

**使用中的訊息中心** — 選擇要用來傳送短訊的訊息中心。

**接收狀況報告** — 選擇網絡是否傳送關於您訊息的傳送報告 (網絡服務)。


**訊息有效期** — 選擇在首次嘗試失敗後，訊息中心重新發送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果訊息在有效時間內未能傳送到接收者，會將其從訊息中心刪除。

**訊息傳送為** — 僅當您確定訊息中心可以把短訊轉換成其他格式時，才可以更改此選項。請與服務供應商聯絡。

**首選連線** — 選擇用於傳送短訊的連接：GSM 網絡或分組數據 (如果網絡支援)。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。

**通過相同中心回覆** — 選擇是否希望使用同一短訊中心號碼傳送回覆訊息 (網絡服務)。

## 多媒體訊息

按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **多媒體訊息**，並從以下選項中選擇：

**圖像大小** — 定義多媒體訊息中圖像的大小：**原始大小** (僅當**多媒體訊息建立模式**設為**引導建立**或**自由建立**時才顯示)、**小**或**大**。

**多媒體訊息建立模式** — 如果選擇**引導建立**，當您嘗試傳送不受接收者裝置支援的訊息時，裝置便會通知您。選擇**限定格式**，裝置會阻止您傳送不被支援的訊息。

**使用中的接入點** — 選擇用於多媒體訊息中心首選連接的接入點。

**多媒體擷取** — 選擇您想要用於接收多媒體訊息的方式。要在家用網絡中自動擷取多媒體訊息，選擇**於主網絡時自動**。當您處於家用網絡服務範圍之外時，會收到在多媒體訊息中心有可供擷取的多媒體訊息的通知。

當您處於家用網絡服務範圍之外時，傳送及接收多媒體訊息會使通訊費增加。

如果選擇**多媒體擷取** > **長期自動**，無論您是否位於家用網絡覆蓋範圍內，裝置均會自動啟動分組數據連接以擷取訊息。

**允許匿名訊息** — 選擇是否要拒絕來自匿名傳送者的訊息。


**接收廣告** — 定義您是否希望接收多媒體訊息廣告。

**接收狀況報告** — 選擇您是否希望在記錄中顯示傳送訊息的狀態 (網絡服務)。可能無法接收已傳送至電郵地址的多媒體訊息的傳送狀況報告。

**拒絕傳送狀況報告** — 選擇您是否希望阻止裝置傳送已接收多媒體訊息的傳送報告。

**訊息有效期** — 選擇在首次嘗試失敗後，訊息中心重新發送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果訊息在有效時間內未能傳送給接收者，會將其從訊息中心刪除。

## 電郵

按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **電郵**，並從以下選項中選擇：

**郵箱** — 選擇郵箱以更改以下設定：**連線設定**、**用戶設定**、**擷取設定**及**自動擷取**。

**使用中的郵箱** — 選擇您希望用於傳送電郵的郵箱。要建立新郵箱，在郵箱主檢視中選擇**選項** > **新郵箱**。

### 連線設定

要修改接收到的電郵設定，選擇**接收電郵**並從以下選項中選擇：

**用戶名稱** — 輸入服務供應商提供給您的用戶名稱。

**密碼** — 輸入密碼。如果不填寫此欄位，當您嘗試連接至遠端郵箱時，手機便會提示您輸入密碼。

**接收郵件伺服器** — 輸入接收電郵的電郵伺服器 IP 位址或主機名稱。

**使用中的接入點** — 選擇一個 IAP。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。

**郵箱名稱** — 輸入郵箱的名稱。

**郵箱類型** — 定義由遠端郵箱服務供應商建議的電郵協定。選項為 **POP3** 與 **IMAP4**。此設定只能選擇一次，而且，如果您已儲存此設定或已從郵箱設定中退出，便不能再對其進行更改。如果使用的是 **POP3** 協定，當您處於在線狀態時，不會自動更新電郵訊息。要查看最新的電郵訊息，需要中斷連接，然後重新連接至郵箱。

**安全性(端口)** — 選擇用於確保安全連接至遠端郵箱的安全性選項。

**端口** — 定義連接的端口。

**APOP安全登入** (僅用於 POP3) — 與 POP3 協定一起使用，可以在連接至郵箱時，對至遠端電郵伺服器的密碼傳送過程加密。

要修改傳送電郵的設定，選擇**外寄電郵**並從以下選項中選擇：

**我的電郵地址** — 輸入服務供應商提供給您的電郵地址。回覆訊息將被傳送至此地址。

**外發郵件伺服器** — 輸入用來傳送電郵的電郵伺服器 IP 位址或主機名稱。您可能僅可使用服務供應商的外發伺服器。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

**使用中的接入點** — 選擇一個 IAP。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。

**用戶名稱、密碼、安全性(端口)及端口**的設定與**接收電郵**中的設定相似。

## 用戶設定

**我的名稱** — 輸入您自己的姓名。如果接收者的裝置支援此項功能，您的姓名便會取代接收者裝置中您的電郵地址。

**傳送訊息** — 定義從手機傳送電郵的方式。選擇**即時傳送**，裝置會在您選擇**傳送訊息**時連接至郵箱。如果選擇**下次連線時傳送**，且當與遠端郵箱的連接可用時，便會傳送電郵。

**傳送副本給自己** — 選擇您是否希望將電郵的副本儲存至遠端郵箱及在**我的電郵地址**中定義的地址。

**附上簽名** — 選擇您是否希望在電郵訊息中附加簽名。

**新電郵提示** — 選擇當郵箱接收到新郵件時，是否希望接收新電郵指示、提示聲及備註。

## 擷取設定

**要擷取的電子郵件** — 定義擷取電郵的哪一部分：**僅標題**、**大小限制**或**訊息及附件**。

**擷取數量** — 定義擷取至郵箱的新電郵訊息的數目。

**IMAP4資料夾路徑** (僅用於 IMAP4) — 定義要訂閱資料夾的資料夾路徑。


**資料夾訂閱** (僅用於 IMAP4) — 訂閱遠端郵箱中的其他資料夾，並從這些資料夾中擷取內容。

## 自動擷取


**標題擷取** — 選擇是否希望裝置自動擷取新電郵。可以定義擷取訊息的時間及頻率。

將手機設定為自動擷取電郵，可能會導致要通過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量數據。請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以獲取有關數據傳輸費用的資料。

## 網絡服務訊息

按 ，然後選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **服務訊息**。選擇是否希望接收服務訊息。如果您想要設定裝置在您接收服務訊息時自動啟動瀏覽器，並啟動網絡連接以擷取內容，選擇**下載訊息** > **自動**。

## 訊息廣播


請向服務供應商查詢可用的主題及相關的主題號碼。按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **訊息廣播**，並從以下選項中選擇：

**接收廣播** — 選擇您是否想要接收訊息廣播訊息。

**語言** — 選擇您想要用來接收訊息的語言：**全部**、**選定**或**其他**。

**主題偵測** — 選擇裝置是否自動找尋新的主題號碼，並將新號碼儲存至主題清單而無須輸入名稱。

## 其他設定

按 ，選擇 **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **其他**，並從以下選項中選擇：






**儲存寄件備份** — 選擇在將短訊、多媒體訊息或電郵傳送至**寄件備份**資料夾後，是否希望儲存其副本。

**已儲存的訊息數目** — 定義可一次儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾內的已傳送訊息數目。預設限制為 20 個訊息。當達到此限制時，便會刪除最舊的訊息。




**使用中的記憶體** — 如果在手機中插入了兼容記憶卡，選擇**手機記憶體**或**記憶卡**以儲存訊息。


# 撥打電話



## 語音通話

 **秘訣！** 要在通話期間增大或降低音量，按  或 。如果已將音量設定為靜音，則仍可以使用  或  鍵調校音量。


您可以在掀蓋模式及檢視模式下撥打語音電話。請參閱「模式」，刊於第 11 頁。



- 1 要在摺蓋開啓的情況下撥打語音電話，在待機模式下輸入電話號碼 (包括區號)。要移除號碼，按 。  
要撥打國際長途，按 \* 兩次輸入 + 字元 (取代國際接入碼)，然後輸入國家代碼、區碼 (必要時忽略開頭的 0) 及電話號碼。
- 2 按  撥打號碼。
- 3 按  或關閉摺蓋以結束通話 (或取消通話試撥)。



按  始終為結束通話 (即使正在使用其他應用程式)。

要從通訊錄撥打電話，按  並選擇通訊錄。捲動至要向其撥打電話的姓名；或在找尋欄位輸入姓名的前幾個字母。螢幕上會列出相符的聯絡人。要致電聯絡人，按 。選擇通話類型語音通話。

在您使用此方式撥打電話前，需要從 SIM 卡複製聯絡人至通訊錄。請參閱「複製聯絡人」，刊於第 65 頁。

要致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務)，在待機模式下按住 。另請參閱「來電轉接」，刊於第 106 頁。

 **秘訣！** 要更改留言信箱的電話號碼，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 留言信箱 > 選項 > 更換號碼。輸入電話號碼 (從服務供應商處獲取)，然後選擇確定。

要在待機模式下致電最近撥打的號碼，按 。捲動至您想要撥打的號碼，按  撥打該號碼。

## 撥打會議通話

- 1 向第一位參與者撥打電話。
- 2 要向其他參與者撥打電話，選擇選項 > 新通話。第一個電話會自動保留。
- 3 當接聽該新來電時，要加入會議通話中的第一個參與者，選擇選項 > 會議通話。  
要向通話中加入新的參與者，重複第 2 步，然後選擇選項 > 會議通話 > 加至會議通話中。您的裝置支援最多六位參與者的會議通話 (包括您自己)。  
要與其中一個參與者進行私人會談，選擇選項 > 會議通話 > 私人。選擇參與者，然後選擇私人。





會議通話會保留於手機中。其他參與者仍可繼續進行會議通話。當您完成私人會談後，選擇**選項** > **加至會議通話中**返回至會議通話中。


要中斷其中一個參與者，選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **中斷其中一方**，捲動至該參與者，然後選擇**退出**。

- 4 要結束當前會議通話，按 。

## 單鍵撥號

要啓動單鍵撥號，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **設定** > **通話設定** > **單鍵撥號** > **開**。

要指定電話號碼給其中一個單鍵撥號鍵 (  —  )，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **單鍵撥號**。捲動至要為其指定電話號碼的按鍵，然後選擇**選項** > **指定**。  
 保留為留言信箱專用。

要在待機模式下撥打電話，按單鍵撥號鍵及 。

## 語音撥號


您的手機支援增強的語音指令。增強的語音指令與說話者的聲音無關，因此，您不必事先錄製語音標籤，而是由手機為通訊錄中的項目建立語音標籤，然後將其與說出的語音標籤比較。手機中的語音識別適應主要使用者的聲音，能更好地識別語音指令。

聯絡人語音標籤是指儲存於聯絡人名片上的姓名或暱稱。要聆聽合成語音標籤，開啓名片，然後選擇**選項** > **播放語音標籤**。

## 使用語音標籤撥打電話

 注意：在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

使用語音撥號時要使用揚聲器。當您說出語音標籤時，將裝置與嘴巴保持一小段距離。

- 1 要啓動語音撥號，在待機模式下，按住 。如果使用的是帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，則按住耳機鍵可啓動語音撥號。
- 2 會播放短的提示聲，然後顯示**開始說話**。清楚地說出聯絡人名片上儲存的姓名或暱稱。
- 3 手機便以所選手機語言播放已識別聯絡人的合成語音標籤，並顯示姓名及號碼。逾時 2.5 秒鐘之後，手機便會撥打該電話號碼。

如果識別的聯絡人不正確，選擇**下一頁**可以檢視其他相符項目的清單，或選擇**退出**取消語音撥號。

如果該姓名下儲存了幾個電話號碼，裝置便會選擇預設的電話號碼 (如果已設定)。否則，手機會選擇以下第一個可用的電話號碼：**流動電話**、**流動電話(住宅)**、**流動電話(辦公室)**、**電話**、**電話(住宅)** 及 **電話(辦公室)**。

## 視像通話

您可以在掀蓋模式及橫向全屏幕模式下撥打視像通話。請參閱「模式」，刊於第 11 頁。





要撥打免提視像通話，請使用橫向全屏幕模式。

當您撥打視像通話時，可以看到您與通話接收者之間的即時、雙向影像。由手機中的相機拍攝的即時視像或視像圖像會顯示給視像通話的接收者。

要撥打視像通話，需要有用 USIM 卡且處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。如要獲取有關視像通話服務之供應情況及申請方法的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。視像通話只能在兩個人之間進行。可以撥打視像通話至兼容手機或 ISDN 客戶。當正在進行其他語音、視像或數據通話時，不能撥打視像通話。

圖示：

 表示沒有接收影像（電話接收者沒有傳送視像或網絡沒有傳輸視像）。


 表示您已拒絕從手機傳送視像。要傳送靜態圖像，請參閱「通話設定」，刊於第 100 頁。




- 1 要在摺蓋開啓的情況下開始視像通話，在待機模式下輸入電話號碼，或選擇**通訊錄**及聯絡人。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **撥號** > **視像通話**。

如果您想撥打免提視像通話，在通話接收者接聽電話之後再啟動檢視模式。



可能需要一段時間才能開始視像通話。螢幕上顯示**視像圖像等待中**。如果通話沒有成功（例如，網絡不支援視像通話或接收裝置不兼容），手機會詢問您是否想要嘗試普通通話或改為傳送訊息。

當看到雙方影像並聽到從揚聲器發出聲音時，表明視像通話已啟動。通話接收者可能拒絕傳送影像（），在這種情況下，您會聽到聲音，並可能看到一幅靜態圖像或灰色的背景圖片。


 **秘訣！**要在通話過程中增加或降低音量，按  或 。

要同時顯示視像或僅聽到聲音，選擇**啟動**或**關閉** > **傳送視像**、**傳送音效**或**傳送音效及視像**。

要縮放您自己的圖像，選擇**放大**或**縮小**。縮放指示符號顯示於螢幕的頂部。

要切換所傳送及所接收影像在螢幕上的位置，選擇**更換圖像順序**。

在視像通話期間，即使您已拒絕傳送影像，仍然會按視像通話收取費用。請向服務供應商諮詢話費定價事宜。

要結束視像通話，按 。

## 視像分享

在語音通話期間，使用**視像分享**（網絡服務）可從您的流動裝置傳送即時影像或短片至另一兼容流動裝置。只需邀請接收者檢視您想要分享的即時影像或

短片即可。接收者接受邀請後自動開始分享，這時，請啓動正確的模式。請參閱「分享即時影像及短片」，刊於第 59 頁。

## 視像分享要求

由於視像分享需要連接 3G UMTS，因此能否使用視像分享視乎 3G 網絡的可用性而定。對網絡可用狀況及使用此應用程式的相關費用有任何疑問，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。要使用視像分享，您必須執行以下操作：

- 確保您的 Nokia N93 手機上安裝有視像分享。
- 您的手機已設定個人對個人連接。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 58 頁。
- 請確保已連接至已啓動的 UMTS 且處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 58 頁。如果在您處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內開始分享通訊階段時發生 GSM 通話交遞，分享通訊階段便會中斷，但語音通話仍會繼續。
- 確保傳送者及接收者均已在 UMTS 網絡註冊。如果邀請他人加入分享通訊階段，而此人已關機或者不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內，他們將不會知道您正在向其傳送邀請。而您會收到一個錯誤訊息，指示該接收者不能接受邀請。

## 設定

### 個人對個人連接設定

個人對個人連接亦稱為「通訊階段初始化協定 (SIP)」連接。在您可以使用視像分享之前，需要先在手機中配置 SIP 操作模式設定。設定 SIP 操作模式可讓您建立與其他兼容手機的即時個人對個人連接。亦需要建立 SIP 操作模式才可接收分享通訊階段。

請向服務供應商要求 SIP 操作模式設定，並將其儲存於手機中。服務供應商可能會透過空中傳送將該設定傳送給您。

如果您知道某接收者的 SIP 位址，可以將其輸入該接收者的名片中。從手機主功能表選擇通訊錄，然後開啓名片 (或為該聯絡人建立新名片)。選擇選項 > 加入詳細資料 > SIP。以 sip:username@domainname 格式輸入 SIP 位址 (可使用 IP 位址代替域名)。

### UMTS 連接設定

要設定 UMTS 連接，請執行以下操作：

- 請與服務供應商聯絡以爲您建立使用 UMTS 網絡的協定。
- 確保已正確配置手機的 UMTS 接入點連接設定。如要獲取說明，請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。

## 分享即時影像及短片

要接收分享通訊階段，接收者必須安裝**視像分享**，並在其流動裝置上配置需要的設定。您與接收者需要先註冊服務，之後方可開始分享。

要接收分享邀請，需要註冊該服務、目前已建立 UMTS 連接並處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍之內。

### 即時視像

- 1 開始語音通話時，選擇**選項** > **視像分享** > **即時**。
- 2 該裝置會將邀請傳送至已加入至接收者名片中的 SIP 位址。  
如果該接收者的名片中有數個 SIP 位址，選擇您希望傳送邀請的 SIP 位址，然後按**選取**傳送邀請。  
如果接收者的 SIP 位址不存在，輸入 SIP 位址。選擇**確定**傳送邀請。
- 3 接收者接受邀請之後，會自動開始分享。  
揚聲器已開啟。在分享即時視像的同時，亦可以使用兼容耳機繼續語音通話。
- 4 選擇**暫停**可暫停分享通訊階段。選擇**繼續**可繼續分享。
- 5 要結束分享通訊階段，選擇**停止**。要結束語音通話，按 **■**。

### 短片

- 1 開始語音通話時，選擇**選項** > **視像分享** > **短片**。  
開啓短片清單。

- 2 選擇您要分享的短片。開啓預覽檢視。要預覽短片，選擇**選項** > **播放**。
- 3 選擇**選項** > **邀請**。  
您可能需要將短片轉換為適當的格式才能分享。螢幕上顯示**短片必須轉換才能分享。繼續？**。選擇**確定**。  
該裝置會將邀請傳送至已加入至接收者名片中的 SIP 位址。  
如果該接收者的名片中有數個 SIP 位址，選擇您希望向其傳送邀請的 SIP 位址，然後按**選取**傳送邀請。  
如果接收者的 SIP 位址不存在，輸入 SIP 位址。選擇**確定**傳送邀請。
- 4 接收者接受邀請之後，會自動開始分享。
- 5 選擇**暫停**可暫停分享通訊階段。選擇**選項** > **繼續**可繼續分享。
- 6 要結束分享通訊階段，選擇**停止**。要結束語音通話，按 **■**。


## 接受邀請

當他人向您傳送分享邀請時，會顯示一個邀請訊息，其中顯示傳送者的姓名或 SIP 位址。如果未將手機設定為**無聲**，則會在收到邀請時響鈴。

如果他人向您傳送分享邀請，而您不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍之內，您將不會知道自己收到了邀請。



收到邀請之後，您可以選擇：

**接受** — 以開始分享通訊階段。如果傳送者希望分享即時視像，請啟動檢視模式。


**拒絕** — 以拒絕邀請。傳送者會收到您拒絕邀請的訊息。亦可以按  拒絕分享通訊階段，並中斷語音通話。


要結束分享，選擇**停止**。如果是分享短片，選擇**退出**。螢幕上顯示**短片分享已結束**。

## 接聽或拒絕來電

要在掀蓋模式下接聽電話，按 。如果在**工具 > 設定 > 手機設定 > 外顯示屏 > 通話**里，**摺蓋開啓時接聽電話**設定為**開**，要在摺合模式下接聽電話，打開摺蓋即自動開始通話。否則，打開摺蓋，並按 。

要在有來電時使鈴聲靜音，選擇**靜音**。


 **秘訣！** 如果已連接兼容耳機至裝置，按耳機鍵即可接聽及結束通話。



如果您不希望接聽電話，在掀蓋模式下，按  即可拒絕來電。來電方會聽到線路忙音。如果您已啟動**來電轉接設定**中的**如線路繁忙**功能轉接來電，拒絕來電亦會轉接來電。請參閱「來電轉接」，刊於第 106 頁。

當您在摺蓋開啓的情況下拒絕來電時，亦可以傳送短訊給來電方告知您不能接聽電話的原因。選擇**選項 > 傳送訊息**。您可以先修改文字，之後再傳送。

要設定此選項並輸入標準短訊，請參閱「通話設定」，刊於第 100 頁。

## 接聽或拒絕視像通話


當有視像通話時，螢幕上會顯示 。

 **秘訣！** 可以為視像通話指定鈴聲。按  並選擇**工具 > 操作模式**，選擇操作模式，然後選擇**選項 > 個人化選擇 > 視像通話鈴聲**。

在掀蓋模式下，按  可接聽視像通話。


要開始傳送視像，啟動檢視模式，即會向來電方顯示即時影像、錄製的短片或相機所拍攝的圖像。如果要傳送即時影像，旋轉相機到您要從該方向傳送影像的方向。如果未啟動檢視模式，將無法傳送影像，但您仍可以聽到其他人的聲音。會顯示灰色螢幕代替影像。要用靜態圖像取代灰色螢幕，請參閱「通話設定」中的**視像通話中的圖像**，刊於第 100 頁。


即使您在視像通話過程中拒絕傳送影像，仍會按視像通話收取費用。請向服務供應商諮詢話費定價事宜。

要結束視像通話，在檢視模式或摺蓋開啓的情況下，按 。

## 來電等候 (網絡服務)

如果您已透過**工具 > 設定 > 通話設定 > 來電等候**中啟動**來電等候**，則可在進行其他通話時接聽來電。


要接聽正在等候的電話，按 。第一個電話便被保留。

要在兩個電話之間切換，選擇**轉換**。選擇**選項** > **轉移**可將來電或保留的電話連接至目前通話，並使自己從通話中退出。要結束目前通話，按 。要結束這兩個電話，選擇**選項** > **結束所有通話**。


## 語音通話期間的選項

在語音通話期間可以使用的大部分選項屬於網絡服務。在通話期間選擇**選項**，可使用以下選項：

**取代** — 結束目前通話並接聽正在等候的電話。

**傳送多媒體訊息** (僅限於 UMTS 網絡內) — 以多媒體訊息方式將圖像或視像傳送給通話的其他參與者。可以修改訊息及更改接收者，然後再傳送。按  可將檔案傳送至兼容裝置。

**傳送DTMF** — 傳送 DTMF 鈴聲字串 (例如密碼)。輸入 DTMF 字串或在**通訊錄**中找尋。要輸入等待字元 (w) 或暫停字元 (p)，重複按 \*。選擇**確定**傳送鈴聲。

 **秘訣！** 可以將 DTMF 鈴聲加入至名片中的**電話號碼**或 **DTMF** 欄位。

## 視像通話期間的選項

在視像通話期間，選擇**選項**，可以使用以下選項：

**啟動**或**關閉** (摺蓋開啓模式下的音效；檢視模式下的視像和/或音效)。

**啟動手機聽筒** (如果連接有具備藍牙連接功能的耳機)。

**啟動免提裝置** (僅適用於摺蓋開啓模式，且已連接具備藍牙連接功能耳機的情況)。

**結束目前通話**


**更換圖像順序**



**放大**或**縮小** (僅適用於檢視模式)。




## 通訊記錄


### 最近通話

要查看未接聽、已接聽及已撥的電話號碼，按 ，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄** > **最近通話**。只有當網絡支援以上功能、手機處於開機狀態並位於網絡服務範圍內時，手機才會記錄未接來電和已接來電。


 **秘訣！** 當您在待機模式下看到未接來電提示時，選擇**顯示**可以進入未接來電清單。要回覆電話，捲動至要回覆的姓名或號碼，然後按 。

要清除所有最近通話清單，於最近通話主檢視中選擇**選項** > **清除最近通話**。要清除一個通話記錄，開啓要刪除的記錄，然後選擇**選項** > **清除清單**。要清除個別事件，開啓一個記錄，捲動至該事件，然後按 。

## 通話計時


要檢視您接聽及撥出電話的大約時間，按 ，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄** > **通話計時**。

要設定在通話過程中顯示通話計時，選擇**連接** > **通訊記錄** > **選項** > **設定** > **顯示通話時間** > **是**或**否**。

 **注意：**服務供應商對通話所開發票的時間可能與實際時間有所不同，這視乎網絡功能、開票時數目的四捨五入等因素而定。




要清除通話計時器，選擇**選項** > **計時器設置為零**。要執行此操作，您需要輸入鎖定碼；請參閱「安全設定」、「手機及SIM卡」，刊於第 104 頁。



## 分組數據

要查看在分組數據連接期間傳送及接收的數據量，按 ，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄** > **分組數據**。例如，分組數據連接可能按傳送及接收的數據量支付費用。


## 查看所有通訊事件



**通訊記錄**中的圖示：

-  已接來電
-  已撥電話
-  未接通訊事件

要監視手機記錄的所有語音及視像通話、短訊或數據連接，按 ，選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄**，然後按  以選擇概要記錄。對於每項通訊事件，均會看到其傳送者或接收方的姓名、電話號碼、服務供應商的名稱或接入點。可以篩選概要記錄只檢視一種類型的事件，並根據記錄資料建立新的名片。




 **秘訣！**要在進行通話時於主螢幕上查看語音通話的時間，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **顯示通話時間** > **是**。

 **秘訣！**要檢視已傳送訊息的清單，按 ，然後選擇**訊息** > **寄件備份**。


子事件 (如以多部分方式傳送的短訊及分組數據連接) 均作為一項通訊事件記錄。與您的信箱、多媒體訊息中心或網頁的連接作為分組數據連接顯示。


要篩選記錄，選擇**選項** > **篩選**及篩選條件。

要永久刪除記錄內容、最近通話記錄及訊息傳送報告，選擇**選項** > **清除通訊記錄**。選擇**是**確認。要移除通訊記錄中的單個事件，按 。

要設定**通訊記錄時間**，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **通訊記錄時間**。各項記錄事件會在裝置記憶體內保留一定天數，此後便會自動刪除以釋放記憶體。如果選擇**不存**

**通訊記錄**，將會永久刪除所有記錄內容、最近通話記錄及訊息傳送報告。

要檢視某通訊事件的詳細資料，於概要記錄檢視中捲動至該事件，然後按 。

 **秘訣！** 要在詳細資料檢視中複製電話號碼至剪貼簿，選擇**選項 > 複製號碼**。

**分組數據計數器及連接計時器：**要檢視已傳輸的數據量 (以千字節計)，以及某個分組數據連接持續的時間，捲動至由**分組**指示的來電或撥出事件，然後選擇**選項 > 檢視詳細資料**。



## 通訊錄 (電話簿)

按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄**。您可以在**通訊錄**中向名片中加入個人化鈴聲或縮圖。亦可以創建聯絡人群組，可讓您同時向多位接收者傳送短訊或電郵。可以將收到的聯絡人資料 (名片) 加至通訊錄。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 48 頁。僅可傳送聯絡人資料至兼容裝置或從兼容裝置接收。

### 儲存姓名及電話號碼

- 1 選擇**選項** > **新聯絡人**。
- 2 填寫需要的欄位，然後選擇**完成**。

要修改**通訊錄**中的名片，捲動至您想要修改的名片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。

**秘訣！**要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接功能的兼容打印機上列印名片，選擇**選項** > **列印**。

要刪除**通訊錄**中的名片，選擇名片，然後按 **C**。要同時刪除多張名片，按 及 以標記聯絡人，然後按 **C** 刪除。

**秘訣！**要加入及修改名片，使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 通訊錄編輯器 (Nokia Contacts Editor)。

要將縮圖附加至名片，開啓名片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改** > **選項** > **加入縮圖**。當聯絡人來電時便會顯示該縮圖。

**秘訣！**單鍵撥號是撥打常用號碼的一種便捷方法。可以為最多八個電話號碼指定單鍵撥號鍵。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 56 頁。

**秘訣！**要傳送聯絡人資料，選擇您要傳送的名片。選擇**選項** > **傳送** > **通過短訊**、**通過多媒體訊息**、**通過藍牙**或**通過紅外線**。請參閱「訊息」，刊於第 45 頁，以及「傳送數據」，刊於第 82 頁。

要將聯絡人加入分組，選擇**選項** > **加至分組**：(僅顯示您是否已建立分組)。請參閱「建立聯絡人分組」，刊於第 66 頁。

要在**通訊錄**中檢視聯絡人、分組及可用記憶體的数量，選擇**選項** > **通訊錄資料**。

### 預設號碼和地址


您可以為名片指定預設號碼或地址。這樣，如果某個聯絡人多個電話號碼或地址，您可以輕鬆致電或傳送訊息給該聯絡人的特定電話號碼或地址。預設號碼亦可用於語音撥號。


- 1 在地址簿中，選擇聯絡人，然後按 .




- 2 選擇**選項** > **預設值**。
  - 3 選擇您想要新增號碼或地址的預設名片，然後選擇**指定**。
  - 4 選擇您想要設為預設值的號碼或地址。
- 名片中的預設號碼或地址會帶有下列線。

## 複製聯絡人

要從 SIM 卡複製姓名及電話號碼至您的手機，按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄** > **選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **SIM電話簿**。選擇您想要複製的姓名，然後選擇**選項** > **複製至通訊錄**。

要將聯絡人複製至 SIM 卡，按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄**。選擇您想要複製的姓名，然後選擇**選項** > **複製至SIM電話簿**或**選項** > **複製** > **至SIM電話簿**。只能複製 SIM 卡支援的名片欄位。

 **秘訣！** 可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將通訊錄同步處理至兼容個人電腦。

## SIM電話簿及服務

如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應情況及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡供應商可能是服務供應商或其他經銷商。

按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄** > **選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **SIM電話簿**可查看儲存於 SIM 卡上的姓名及電話號碼。

您可以在 SIM 卡聯絡人中加入、修改或複製號碼至通訊錄，亦可以撥打電話。

要查看固定撥號號碼的清單，選擇**選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **固定撥號聯絡人**。僅當 SIM 卡支援時，方會顯示此設定。


要限制從您的裝置撥打所選電話號碼，選擇**選項** > **啟動固定撥號**。要將新電話號碼加入至固定撥號清單，選擇**選項** > **新SIM卡聯絡人**。需要輸入 PIN2 碼方可使用這些功能。

使用**固定撥號**時，無法進行分組數據連接，但透過分組數據連接傳送短訊的情況除外。這種情況下，訊息中心號碼及接收者的電話號碼需要包含於固定撥號清單中。

當固定撥號啟動時，可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。



## 為聯絡人加入鈴聲

當聯絡人或分組成員來電時，手機會播放選定的鈴聲 (如果通話時同時傳送來電者的電話號碼，且手機可識別該號碼)。

- 1 按  開啟名片或前往分組清單，然後選擇聯絡人分組。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **鈴聲**。便會開啟鈴聲清單。
- 3 選擇您想要用於單個聯絡人或所選分組的鈴聲。

要移除鈴聲，從鈴聲清單中選擇**預設鈴聲**。


## 建立聯絡人分組

- 1 在通訊錄中，按  可開啓分組清單。
- 2 選擇選項 > 新分組。
- 3 爲分組輸入名稱或使用預設名稱分組，然後選擇確定。
- 4 打開分組，然後選擇選項 > 加入成員。
- 5 捲動至某聯絡人，然後按  標記該聯絡人。要一次加入多個成員，對所有您想要加入的聯絡人重複此操作。
- 6 選擇確定將聯絡人加至分組中。

要重新命名分組，選擇選項 > 重新命名，輸入新名稱，然後選擇確定。

## 移除分組中的成員

- 1 在分組清單中開啓您想要修改的分組。
- 2 捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 從分組中移除。
- 3 選擇是，以從分組中移除該聯絡人。

 **秘訣！** 要查看某聯絡人所屬的分組，捲動至該聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 屬於分組。




## 服務



許多服務供應商提供有專為流動裝置而設計的網頁。這些網頁使用無線標記語言 (WML)、可伸延超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 或超文字標記語言 (HTML)。

本手機的可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

如果您在瀏覽網頁時發現網頁不可讀、不被支援或有亂碼的情形出現，請嘗試進入**功能表 > 服務 > 選項 > 設定 > 預設編碼**，然後選擇相應的編碼格式。


請向服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務提供、定價及收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會向您提供有關服務的使用說明。

按 ，然後選擇**服務**。



 **捷徑：**要開始連接，在待機模式下按住 .

## 網絡接入點

要存取網頁，您需要有您希望使用的網頁的網絡服務設定。您可能會從提供網頁的服務供應商處，接收到以特殊短訊方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 48 頁。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

 **秘訣！** 可以從服務供應商的網站獲取這些設定。


### 手動輸入設定

- 1 按 ，選擇**工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 接入點**，然後定義接入點的設定。請遵從服務供應商提供的說明。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。
- 2 按 ，然後選擇**服務 > 選項 > 書籤管理 > 新增書籤**。為書籤輸入名稱並輸入為目前接入點定義的網址。
- 3 要將所建立的接入點設定為預設接入點，選擇**選項 > 設定 > 接入點**。


## 書籤檢視

書籤檢視在您開啓**服務**時開啓。

您的手機可能裝載有一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不擔保或認可這些網站。如果您選擇存取這些網站，應象對待任何其他互聯網一樣對安全或內容採取預防措施。

 指示為預設接入點定義的首頁。

## 連接安全


如果在連接期間顯示安全指示符號 ，表明裝置與互聯網閘道或伺服器之間的數據傳輸是加密的。


該安全圖示並不表示閘道與內容伺服器（或儲存所需資源的地方）之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商保護閘道與內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全。

選擇 **選項** > **詳細資料** > **安全資料** 檢視有關連接、加密狀態的詳細資料，以及伺服器及用戶認證的資料。


部分服務（如銀行業服務）可能需要提供安全證書。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。另請參閱「證書管理」，刊於第 105 頁。


## 瀏覽

 **重要資料：**請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

要下載網頁，選擇一個書籤或在欄位 () 中輸入位址。

在瀏覽器網頁上，新的連結帶有藍色下劃線，先前瀏覽過的連結則帶有紫色下劃線。可用作連結的圖像帶有藍色方框。



要開啓連結，並進行選擇，按 .


 **捷徑：**按 \* 可跳至頁尾，按 \* 可跳至頁首。

要在瀏覽時返回上一頁面，選擇 **返回**。如果 **返回** 不可用，選擇 **選項** > **瀏覽選項** > **瀏覽記錄** 可檢視在瀏覽階段曾經訪問過的網頁清單，按時間先後次序排列。


要從伺服器擷取最新內容，選擇 **選項** > **瀏覽選項** > **重新載入**。

要儲存書籤，選擇 **選項** > **另存為書籤**。

 **秘訣！**要在瀏覽時存取書籤檢視，按住 。要返回至瀏覽器檢視，選擇 **選項** > **返回上一頁**。


要在瀏覽時儲存網頁，選擇 **選項** > **進階選項** > **儲存頁面**。您可以將網頁儲存至裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡（如果已插入），然後離線瀏覽。要稍後存取網頁，在書籤檢視中按  以開啓 **已儲存的頁面** 檢視。

要輸入一個新的 URL 地址，選擇 **選項** > **瀏覽選項** > **前往網址**。

您可以下載無法在瀏覽器頁面上顯示的檔案，如鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、佈景主題及短片。要下載某項目，捲動至連結，然後按 .

開始下載之後，會顯示目前瀏覽階段正在下載、暫停或已完成下載的清單。要檢視清單，選擇 **選項** > **工具** > **下載**。捲動至清單中的某個項目，然後選擇 **選項** 可暫停、繼續或取消正在進行的下載，或開啓、儲存或刪除已完成的下載。


部分圖像、音樂（包括鈴聲）及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能複製、修改、傳輸或轉寄這些內容。

 **重要資料：**請僅安裝及使用從那些足夠安全來源獲取的應用程式及其他軟件，譬如 Symbian 註冊過的或已通過 Java Verified™ 測試的。

## 下載及購買項目

您可以下載鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、佈景主題及短片等項目。這些項目可能是免費提供的，亦可能需要購買。已下載項目由裝置中相應的應用程式處理，例如，下載的相片會儲存於**多媒體資料**中。

 **重要資料：**請僅安裝及使用從那些足夠安全來源獲取的應用程式及其他軟件，譬如 Symbian 註冊過的或已通過 Java Verified™ 測試的。

- 1 要下載項目，捲動至連結，然後按 .
- 2 選擇適當的選項購買項目，例如“購買”。
- 3 請仔細閱讀提供的所有資料。  
要繼續下載，選擇**接受**。要取消下載，選擇**取消**。

## 結束連接

要結束連接並離線檢視瀏覽器頁面，選擇**選項** > **進階選項** > **中斷連線**，如要結束連接並關閉瀏覽器，選擇**選項** > **退出**。

## 清空快取記憶

您存取的資料或服務儲存於手機快取記憶內。

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存數據的記憶體位置。如果您曾嘗試存取或已經存取需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶。您已存取的資料或服務會儲存於快取記憶內。要清空快取記憶，選擇**選項** > **進階選項** > **清除快取記憶**。

## 網絡設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**接入點** — 更改預設接入點。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 101 頁。服務供應商可能已預設裝置的部分或全部接入點，您可能無法更改、建立、修改或移除這些接入點。

**載入圖像與音效** — 選擇是否想要在瀏覽時載入圖像。如果選擇**否**，要在稍後瀏覽時載入圖像，選擇**選項** > **顯示圖像**。

**字型大小** — 選擇文字大小。

**預設編碼** — 如果文字字符顯示不正確，可以根據語言選擇另一種編碼。

**自動書籤** — 啟用或關閉自動書籤搜集功能。如果想要繼續搜集自動書籤，並在書籤檢視中隱藏此資料夾，選擇**隱藏資料夾**。

**螢幕大小** — 選擇在您瀏覽時顯示的內容：**僅顯示選擇鍵**或**全螢幕**。

**主頁** — 定義主頁。

**找尋的網頁** — 定義當您在書籤檢視中選擇**瀏覽選項** > **開啓找尋的網頁**，或在瀏覽時要下載的網頁。

**音量** — 如果您希望在瀏覽器播放在網頁中嵌入的音效，選擇音量大小。

**顯示方式** — 如果希望在**垂直顯示**模式下儘可能準確地顯示網頁版面，選擇**依品質**。如果您不希望下載外部串接樣式表，選擇**依速率**。

**Cookies** — 啓動或關閉 cookie 的接收及傳送。

**Java/ECMA程式** — 啓動或關閉使用指令檔。

**安全性警告** — 隱藏或顯示安全通知。

**確認DTMF傳送** — 選擇是否希望在語音通話期間於裝置傳送 DTMF 鈴聲前確認。另請參閱「語音通話期間的選項」，刊於第 61 頁。



## 日曆

您可使用**日曆**來提醒您會議及週年紀念日，並記錄工作安排及其他事項備註。

### 建立日曆項目

**☀ 捷徑：**在按天、周或月曆檢視中，按任意鍵（ $\sim$  或  $\omega$ ）。會開啓一個約會項目，所輸入的字元均被加入至**主題**欄位中。在待辦事項檢視中，會開啓待辦事項備註項目。

- 按 **☿**，然後選擇**日曆** > **選項** > **新項目**，並從以下選項中選擇：
  - 會議** — 提醒您某一特定日期和時間的約會
  - 會議要求** — 要通過電郵傳送會議要求（必須已在手機中定義了郵箱）
  - 備忘錄** — 輸入某一天的事件概述
  - 週年紀念日** — 提醒您某人的生日或特別日期（每年重複發生的項目）



**待辦事項** — 提醒您要在某個特定日期之前做的工作

- 填寫欄位。要設定響鬧，選擇**響鬧** > **開**，然後輸入**響鬧時間**及**響鬧日期**。  
要加入約會或會議的說明，選擇**選項** > **加入內容**。
- 要儲存項目，選擇**完成**。

當日曆的備註響鬧聲響起時，選擇**靜音**可關閉日曆響鬧鈴聲。備忘錄文字會停留於螢幕上。要結束日曆響鬧，選擇**停止**。要設定響鬧重響，選擇**重響**。

**☀ 秘訣！**您可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件同步處理日曆與兼容個人電腦。建立日曆項目之後，設定需要的**同步處理**選項。

### 會議要求


如果您將會議要求接收到手機郵箱中，則當您打開電郵時會將該會議要求儲存至日曆中。

您可以在郵箱或日曆中檢視已接收到的會議請求。要使用電郵回覆會議請求，選擇**選項** > **回覆**。

## 日曆檢視

 **秘訣！** 選擇**選項** > **設定**可更改該周的起始日期或開啓日曆時顯示的檢視。

在按月檢視中，附有日曆項目的日期右下角標記有一個小三角形。在按周檢視中，備忘錄及週年紀念日置於上午 8 點之前。要在按月檢視、按週檢視、按日檢視及待辦事項檢視之間切換，按 \*。

要移至某個特定日期，選擇**選項** > **前往日期**。要跳至當日，按 .

要將日曆備註傳送至兼容裝置，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。  
要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接功能的兼容印表機上列印日曆項目，選擇**選項** > **列印**。

## 管理日曆項目

刪除**日曆**中過時的項目以節省手機記憶體空間。

要一次刪除多個事件，移至按月檢視，然後選擇**選項** > **刪除項目** > **指定日期前**或**所有項目**。

要將工作標記為已完成，在待辦事項檢視中捲動至其位置，然後選擇**選項** > **標記為已完成**。

## 日曆設定

要修改**日曆響鬧鈴聲**、**預設檢視**、**星期開始於**以及**按周檢視標題**，選擇**選項** > **設定**。

## 農曆日曆

查看當前突出顯示日期的詳細農曆日曆資料。

- 1 在日曆檢視中，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **農曆**，然後將農曆日曆項目設定為開啓。
- 2 返回至日曆檢視，選擇**選項** > **檢視農曆詳情**。僅當農曆日曆設定選項為開啓，且手機的語言設定為中文時，該選項才會顯示。





## 我的軟件



### 視覺收音機

您可將視覺收音機 (網絡服務) 用作帶有自動調諧及已儲存電台的傳統 FM 收音機。如果調諧至提供視覺收音機服務的電台，您可以在螢幕上檢視與收音機節目相關的視覺資料。視覺收音機服務使用分組數據 (網絡服務)。可以在使用其他應用程式時收聽 FM 收音機。

使用視覺收音機服務要求以下條件：

- 裝置必須已開啓。
- 裝置中必須已插入有效的 SIM 卡。
- 收聽的電台及使用的網絡系統或無線服務供應商需要支援該項服務。
- 需要定義互聯網接入點以存取服務供應商的視覺收音機服務。請參閱「接入點」，刊於第 102 頁。
- 電台必須已定義正確的視覺收音機服務識別碼，並且視覺收音機服務可以使用。請參閱「已儲存的電台」，刊於第 75 頁。

如果您無法存取視覺收音機服務，表明您所在區域的系統及廣播電台可能不支援視覺收音機。

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線運作。為使 FM 收音機正常運作，需要將兼容耳機或增強配套連接至手機。


您可以通過內置揚聲器或兼容耳機收聽您手機內的 FM 收音機。使用揚聲器時，請保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機的導線可用作收音機的天線，因此讓其自由懸著即可。



**警告：**請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽可能會損傷您的聽力。當您正在使用揚聲器時，請勿將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。


在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在進行當前通話時，收音機便會關閉。通話結束後，會重新開啓收音機。



收音機根據從網絡接收的國家資料選擇要使用的頻段。



摺上手機蓋後，仍可用視覺收音機來收聽。頻道資料會顯示於摺蓋螢幕上。要靜音或取消靜音收音機，按 .

## 收聽收音機

請注意，收音機廣播品質的好壞，視乎廣播電台在該特定區域的覆蓋範圍而定。

連接兼容耳機至手機。耳機的導線可當作收音機的天線，所以讓它自由懸著即可。按 ，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **收音機**。


要開始找尋電台，選擇  或 。找到電台後便會停止找尋。要手動更改頻率，選擇**選項** > **手動搜尋**。

如果您有以前儲存的廣播電台，選擇  或  前往儲存的下一個或上一個電台。要選擇電台的記憶體位置，按相應數字鍵。

要調校音量，按  或 。要使用揚聲器收聽收音機，選擇**選項** > **啟動揚聲器**。

要按地區檢視可收聽的電台，選擇**選項** > **電台目錄** (網絡服務)。


要將目前調諧好的電台儲存至電台清單，選擇**選項** > **儲存電台**。要開啓已儲存電台的清單，選擇**選項** > **電台**。請參閱「已儲存的電台」，刊於第 75 頁。

要返回至待機模式，並保持 FM 收音機在背景中播放，選擇**選項** > **背景播放**，或按 。



## 檢視視覺內容

要查詢服務供應情況，收費資料，以及訂閱該項服務，請與服務供應商聯絡。

要檢視已調諧電台的可用視覺內容，選擇 ，或在電台檢視中選擇**選項** > **電台** > **啟動視覺服務**。如果沒有儲存電台的視覺服務識別碼，請輸入識別碼，或選擇**擷取**以在電台目錄中找尋 (網絡服務)。

當建立與視覺服務的連接時，螢幕上顯示由內容供應商設計的當前視覺內容。

要調校視覺內容檢視的顯示設定，選擇**選項** > **顯示設定** > **燈光**或**省電螢幕保護逾時**。

## 已儲存的電台

視覺收音機中最多可以儲存 20 個電台。要開啓電台清單，選擇**選項** > **電台**。

要收聽已儲存的電台，選擇**選項** > **電台** > **收聽**。要檢視帶視覺收音機服務的電台的可用視覺內容，選擇**選項** > **電台** > **啓動視覺服務**。

要更改電台詳細資料，選擇**選項** > **電台** > **修改**。

## 設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**啓動鈴聲** — 選擇啓動應用程式時是否播放鈴聲。

**自動啓動服務** — 選擇**是**設定在選擇已儲存的提供有視覺服務的電台時，自動啓動視覺收音機服務。

**接入點** — 選擇用於數據連接的接入點。將應用程式作為普通 FM 收音機使用時不需要接入點。



按 **Ⓜ**，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **RealPlayer**。使用 **RealPlayer**，您可以播放短片或空中傳送的串流媒體檔案。您可以在瀏覽網頁時啓動串流連結，或將其儲存於手機記憶體或兼容記憶卡（如果已插入）中。

**💡 秘訣！**亦可以透過無線區域網絡在其他兼容 UPnP 裝置（如電視機或個人電腦）中檢視您手機中的短片或串流連結。請參閱「檢視媒體檔案」，刊於第 86 頁。

**RealPlayer** 所支援檔案的擴展名為 .3gp、.mp4 或 .rm。但是，**RealPlayer** 並非支援所有檔案格式或檔案格式的所有變異檔案。例如，**RealPlayer** 會嘗試開啓所有 .mp4 格式的檔案，但是有些 .mp4 格式的檔案可能包括與 3GPP 標準不兼容的內容，因此，這些檔案不受本手機支援。

## 播放短片

- 要播放裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡（如果已插入）中儲存的媒體檔案，選擇**選項** > **開啓**，然後從以下選項中選擇：  
**最近播放的檔案** — 在 **RealPlayer** 中播放最後六個檔案中的一個。  
**已儲存的短片** — 播放儲存於**多媒體**中的檔案。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 28 頁。
- 捲動至檔案，然後按 **▶** 播放該檔案。

**💡 秘訣！**要在全螢幕模式下檢視短片，按 **⌘** 鍵。再按一次可返回至標準螢幕模式。

播放短片時可用的捷徑如下：

- 要快進，按住 **⏭**。
- 要在媒體檔案中倒退，按住 **⏮**。

- 要靜音鈴聲，按住  直至顯示 。要開啓聲音，按住  直至看到 。

## 空中傳送串流內容

許多服務供應商會要求您使用 IAP 作為預設接入點。而其他服務供應商則容許使用 WAP 接入點。

首次開機時，可能已配置了這些接入點。

如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

在 **RealPlayer** 中，僅可以開啓 rtsp://URL 位址。不過，**RealPlayer** 可識別與 .ram 檔案的 http 連結。

要透過空中傳送串流內容，選擇儲存於**多媒體**中、網頁上或在短訊或多媒體訊息中接收到的串流連結。開始串流即時內容前，手機會連接至網站並開始下載內容。下載的內容並不儲存於手機中。

## 接收 RealPlayer 設定

您可能會從服務供應商處接收到以特殊短訊方式發送的 **RealPlayer** 設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 48 頁。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

### 更改 RealPlayer 設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**短片** — 設定 **RealPlayer** 在短片播放完畢後自動重播。

**連線** — 選擇是否要在連接時使用代理伺服器、更改預設接入點以及設定端口範圍。如要獲取正確的設定，請與服務供應商聯絡。

**代理設定**：

**使用代理** — 要使用代理伺服器，選擇**是**。

**代理伺服器位址** — 輸入代理伺服器的 IP 位址。

**代理端口號碼** — 輸入代理伺服器的端口號碼。

**詞彙**：代理伺服器是指媒體伺服器與其用戶之間的中介伺服器。部份服務供應商使用代理伺服器提供附加的安全性，或用來加速存取含有音效或短片檔的瀏覽器頁面。

**網絡設定** —

- 預設接入點** — 捲動至您要用來連接至互聯網的接入點，然後按 。
- 在線時間** — 設定當您暫停透過網絡連結播放媒體短片時，**RealPlayer** 與網絡中斷連接的時間。選擇**用戶自定義**，然後按 。輸入時間，然後選擇**確定**。
- 最小UDP端口號碼** — 輸入伺服器端口範圍的最小端口號碼。最小值為 1024。
- 最大UDP端口號碼** — 輸入伺服器端口範圍的最大端口號碼。最大值為 65535。

選擇**選項** > **進階設定**可修改不同網絡的頻寬值。



## Flash 播放機

使用 Flash 播放機，您可以檢視、播放專為流動裝置製作的 Flash 檔案並與之進行互動。

### 整理 Flash 檔案

按 ，並選擇**我的軟件** > **Flash Player**。

要開啓資料夾或播放 Flash 檔案，捲動至該項，然後按 。

要將 Flash 檔案傳送至兼容裝置，捲動至該檔案，然後按 。

要將 Flash 檔案複製到其他資料夾，選擇**組織** > **複製到資料夾**。

要將 Flash 檔案移至其他資料夾，選擇**組織** > **移至資料夾**。

要建立資料夾以整理您的 Flash 檔案，選擇**組織** > **新資料夾**。

可用選項可能會有所不同。

要刪除 Flash 檔案，捲動至該檔案，然後按 。

### 播放 Flash 檔案

按 ，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **Flash Player**。捲動至 Flash 檔案並按 。

選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

**暫停** — 暫停播放

**停止** — 停止播放

**音量** — 調較播放音量。要增加或降低音量，向左或向右捲動。

**畫質** — 選擇播放品質。

如果播放看上去不流暢且緩慢，將**畫質**設定更改為**一般**或**低**。

**全螢幕** — 使用整個螢幕播放檔案。要返回標準螢幕，選擇**標準螢幕**。雖然在全螢幕時不可見，這些主要功能在您螢幕下按任意鍵時仍然可用。

**調整至螢幕大小** — 在縮放檔案後以其原始大小播放。

**影像分區模式已開** — 可在放大後使用捲動鍵在螢幕上來回移動。

可用選項可能會有所不同。



### 自拍剪接

按 ，並選擇**我的軟件** > **自拍剪接**，或從多媒體資料啓動。Muvee 是經過風格化的短片，其中包含視像、圖像、音樂及文字。風格決定 muvee 中所使用的切換效果、視覺效果、圖片、音樂及文字。

## 製作 muvee

- 1 在**自拍剪接**主檢視中，選擇您要用來建立 muvee 的短片及圖像，然後選擇**選項 > 建立muvée**，或在**多媒體**中開啓**圖像和短片**資料夾。選擇您要建立 muvee 的短片及圖像，然後選擇**選項 > 修改 > 建立muvée**。
- 2 從風格清單為該 muvee 選擇一種風格。**自拍剪接**使用與所選風格相關的音樂及文字。
- 3 選擇**建立muvée**。

將自動建立 muvee 並顯示**預覽**檢視。選擇**儲存**將 muvee 儲存在多媒體資料中，選擇**重建**來隨機選擇媒體檔案及建立新的 muvee，或選擇**返回**為您的 muvee 選擇不同的風格。亦可選擇**自訂**更改 muvee 設定及建立可向其中加入圖像、音樂及文字的自訂 muvee。

## 建立自訂 muvee

- 1 在**自拍剪接**主檢視中，選擇您要用來建立 muvee 的短片及圖像，然後選擇**選項 > 建立muvée**，或在**多媒體**中選擇**圖像和短片**資料夾。選擇您要用來建立 muvee 的短片及圖像，然後選擇**選項 > 修改 > 建立muvée**。
- 2 從風格清單為該 muvee 選擇一種風格。在風格檢視中，選擇**選項 > 自訂**。然後從以下選項中選擇：**短片與圖像** — 從以下選項中選擇：

- **新增/移除** — 加入或移除短片及圖像，或**新增/移除 > 拍攝**開啓相機應用程式拍攝新的短片及圖像。
- **移動** — 在自訂 muvee 中重新排列短片及圖像的位置。
- **選擇內容** — 選擇包含或不包含於 muvee 中的短片片段。

**長度** — 要定義 muvee 的持續時間，選擇**用戶自定義**。選擇**多媒體訊息**、**與音樂長度相同**或**自動選擇**。如果 muvee 持續時間短於音樂的持續時間，將重複 muvee 以與音樂的持續時間相符。如果 muvee 持續時間長於音樂的持續時間，將重複音樂以與 muvee 的持續時間相符。

**音樂** — 從清單中選擇音樂檔案。

**訊息** — 編輯**開場白**及**結尾訊息**。


**設定** — 更改 muvee 的製作設定。從以下選項中選擇：

- **使用的記憶體** — 選擇要儲存 muvee 的位置。
- **解像度** — 選擇 muvee 的解像度。
- **預設muvée名稱** — 設定 muvee 的預設名稱。

- 3 選擇**建立muvée**。

將自動建立 muvee 並顯示**預覽**。選擇**儲存**將 muvee 儲存在多媒體資料中，選擇**重建**來隨機選擇媒體檔案及建立新的 muvee，或選擇**自訂**返回至 muvee 設定。

## 遊戲

按 ，然後選擇[我的軟件](#)及遊戲。要獲取有關遊戲規則的指示說明，選擇[選項](#) > [說明](#)。



## 連接

諾基亞對如何保護您手機安全的議題非常在乎，所以諾基亞提醒您：經由來源不明的任何形式 (藍牙、多媒體訊息、紅外線或者手機傳輸線) 所收到的訊息都可能對您的個人電腦或手機有害，為了使您的手機得到最佳的防護，諾基亞建議您：

- 平時應關閉藍牙連接；
- 接收不明來源的藍牙文件或多媒體訊息時要特別謹慎；如有懷疑，請不要輕易開啓任何來源不明檔案；
- 對於來源不明的手機程式，在未確認其安全之前，請不要安裝；
- 下載手機鈴聲、手機遊戲等應用程式，請至知名品牌網站。

## 個人電腦連接

您必須將裝置連接至兼容個人電腦，才能執行以下操作：

- 在 Nokia 電腦端套件應用程式和裝置之間傳輸資料。例如，同步處理日曆約會或傳輸圖像。
- 將裝置用作數據機連接至網絡服務，如互聯網。


您可以透過兼容 USB 或串行數據傳輸線、紅外線或藍牙無線技術來連接裝置和兼容個人電腦。

可在 Nokia 電腦端套件的用戶指南中找到詳細的安裝說明。

**💡 秘訣！** 要在首次使用 Nokia 電腦端套件時，將手機連接至兼容個人電腦並使用 Nokia 電腦端套件，請使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的「連接」精靈。



## 數據傳輸線

按 ，然後選擇**連接** > **傳輸線** > **多媒體播放器、PC Suite、數據傳送**或**圖像列印**。要讓裝置在每次連接數據傳輸線時詢問連接目的，選擇**要求連接**。




## 藍牙連接

您可以使用無線藍牙技術與其他兼容裝置進行無線連接。兼容裝置可以包括流動電話、電腦及耳機和汽車套件等增強配套。您可以使用藍牙連接傳送圖像、短片、音樂、音效檔以及備註；無線連接至兼容個人電腦 (例如傳送檔案)；連接兼容打印機以使用**圖像列印**功能列印圖像。請參閱「圖像列印」，刊於第 38 頁。



由於具有藍牙技術的裝置使用無線電波進行通訊，因此，您的手機無需對準另一裝置。兩個裝置僅需相距 10 米 (33 英尺) 之內，但連接需不受牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

本裝置與 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 兼容並支援以下操作模式：基本列印操作模式、一般接入操作模式、系列端口操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、耳機操作模式、免提操作模式、一般物件交換操作模式、物件推動操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、基本圖像操作模式、SIM 存取操作模式及人機介面裝置操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍牙技術裝置之間的互操作性，請使用經 Nokia 許可、適用於本手機型號的增強配套。請向這些裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與本手機的兼容性。


 **詞彙：**操作模式與服務或功能相對應，用來定義不同裝置的連接方式。例如，在免提裝置與手機之間使用免提操作模式。對於兼容裝置，亦必須支援相同的操作模式。

部分地區可能會對使用藍牙技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

某些功能，如使用藍牙技術或在使用其他功能時讓這些功能在背景中執行，將會增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

當裝置處於鎖定狀態時，您不能使用藍牙連接。有關鎖定裝置的更多資料，請參閱「安全設定」，刊於第 104 頁。

## 設定

按 ，然後選擇**連接** > **藍牙**。首次開啓該應用程式時，會要求您為手機定義名稱。設定藍牙連接為開啓並將**本手機可測性**更改為**標準**後，其他使用藍牙技術裝置的用戶可以看到您的裝置及此名稱。

從以下選項中選擇：

**藍牙**— 選擇**開**或**關**。要無線連接至其他兼容裝置，先設定藍牙連接為**開**，然後建立連接。

**本手機可測性**— 要允許使用藍牙技術的其他裝置找到您的裝置，選擇**標準**。要對其他裝置隱藏您的裝置，選擇**隱藏模式**。

**我的手機名稱**— 編輯您裝置的名稱。


**遠端SIM卡模式**— 要啓用另一裝置 (例如兼容車用配件增強配套) 以使用裝置中的 SIM 卡連接至網絡，選擇**開**。


## 遠端 SIM 卡模式

要將遠端 SIM 卡模式用於兼容車用配件增強配套，將藍牙連接設定為開啓，並啓用手機的遠端 SIM 卡模式。啓動此模式之前，這兩個裝置必須已配對且必須從另一方裝置啓動配對。進行配對時，請使用 16 位密碼，並將另一方裝置設定為已授權。請參閱「配對裝置」，刊於第 82 頁。從另一裝置啓動遠端 SIM 卡模式。

當您的 Nokia 裝置啓用了遠端 SIM 卡模式時，會在待機模式下顯示**遠端SIM卡**。無線網絡連接關閉

時，訊號強度指示符號區域會顯示符號✖，此時無法使用 SIM 卡服務或需要流動網絡覆蓋的功能。但是，無線區域網絡連接在遠端 SIM 卡模式下會保持使用中狀態。

 **警告：**在遠端 SIM 卡模式下，除緊急電話外，您不能撥打或接聽任何電話，或使用其他需要網絡覆蓋的功能。要撥打電話，必須首先退出遠端 SIM 卡模式。如果手機已被鎖定，請輸入鎖定碼。

要退出遠端 SIM 卡模式，按 ，然後選擇**退出遠端SIM卡模式**。

## 安全提示


不使用藍牙連接時，選擇**藍牙 > 關或本手機可測性 > 隱藏模式**。用這種方法，您可以更好的控制誰能使用藍牙無線技術找尋到您的裝置，然後進行連接。







請勿與不明裝置配對或接受來自不明裝置的連接要求。用這種方法，您可以更好地保護您的裝置以免接收有害內容。

## 傳送數據


可以同時啟動多個藍牙連接。例如，在連接耳機的同時，亦可傳輸檔案至另一兼容裝置。

### 藍牙連接指示符號





- 在待機模式下顯示時，表示已啟動藍牙連接。

- 當閃爍時，表示您的裝置正在嘗試連接另一裝置。
  - 當連續顯示時，表示正在使用藍牙連接傳輸數據。
- 1 開啓儲存有您想要傳送的項目的應用程式。例如，要傳送圖像至另一兼容裝置，開啓**多媒體**。
  - 2 選擇項目及**選項 > 傳送 > 通過藍牙**。範圍內支援藍牙技術的裝置便開始顯示於螢幕上。  
裝置圖示為：電腦、手機、音效或短片裝置及其他裝置。  
要中斷找尋，選擇**停止**。
  - 3 選擇您要連接的裝置。
  - 4 如果另一部裝置需要配對才能傳輸數據，會有鈴聲提示並要求您輸入密碼。請參閱「配對裝置」，刊於第 82 頁。
  - 5 建立連接後，會顯示**數據傳送中**。

使用藍牙連接傳送的訊息不會儲存於**訊息**內的**附件備份**資料夾中。


 **秘訣！**找尋裝置時，部分裝置僅會顯示唯一的位址 (裝置位址)。要找尋您裝置的專用位址，在待機模式下輸入 \*#2820#。

## 配對裝置


要開啓配對裝置檢視 (  )，於**藍牙**應用程式主檢視中按。

配對前，建立自己的密碼 (1–16 位數)，並同意其他裝置的用戶使用相同的密碼。無用戶介面的裝置配有原廠設定密碼。該密碼只能使用一次。

要與裝置配對，選擇**選項** > **新配對裝置**。範圍內配備藍牙技術的裝置開始逐個出現在螢幕上。選擇該裝置，然後輸入密碼。亦需要在另一裝置上輸入相同的密碼。配對之後，裝置會儲存於已配對裝置檢視中。


已配對裝置在裝置找尋中以  指示。

要設定裝置為已授權或未授權，捲動至裝置，然後從以下選項中選擇：



**設定為授權** — 您的裝置與此裝置之間的連接可以在您不知情的情況下進行。無須單獨接受或授權。對您自己的裝置 (如兼容耳機或個人電腦) 或其他來源可靠的裝置使用此狀態。在已配對裝置檢視中以  指示已授權裝置。

**設定為未授權** — 對每次從此裝置發出的連接要求需要分別接受。

要取消配對，捲動至該裝置，然後選擇**選項** > **刪除**。如果您希望取消所有配對，選擇**選項** > **刪除所有配對**。

 **秘訣！** 如果目前已連接至某裝置並要刪除與該裝置的配對，會立即移除配對並關閉連接。

## 接收數據

透過藍牙連接接收數據時，手機會響起提示聲，並詢問您是否要接收訊息。如果接受，則會顯示 ，接收到的內容會置於**訊息**中的**收件匣**資料夾內。透過藍牙連接收到的訊息以  指示。請參閱「收件匣 — 接收訊息」，刊於第 47 頁。

## 關閉


要關閉藍牙連接，選擇**藍牙** > **關**。

## 紅外線連接

您可以使用紅外線與兼容裝置傳輸名片、日曆備註及媒體檔案等數據。

請勿將紅外線 (IR) 光束指向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他 IR 裝置。本手機為 1 類鐳射產品。

### 使用紅外線傳送及接收數據

- 1 請確保傳送與接收裝置的紅外線連接埠已互相對準，且兩個裝置之間沒有任何障礙物阻隔。兩個裝置之間的最佳距離最遠為 1 米 (3 英尺)。
- 2 由接收裝置的用戶啟動紅外線端口。  
要啟動裝置的紅外線端口以透過紅外線接收數據，按 ，然後選擇**連接** > **紅外線**。

- 3 由傳送裝置用戶選擇需要的紅外線功能以開始傳輸數據。  
要透過紅外線傳送數據，於應用程式或檔案管理中找到需要的檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送** > **通過紅外線**。

如果數據傳輸在紅外線端口啟動 1 分鐘後仍未開始，連接便會被取消，必須重新啟動。

透過紅外線連接收到的所有內容均置於**訊息**下的**收件匣**資料夾中。新紅外線訊息的圖示為

當閃爍時，表示手機正嘗試連接至另一裝置或連接已中斷。

當持續顯示時，表示紅外線連接處於啟動狀態，您的手機已準備好使用紅外線端口傳送及接收數據。



## 家用網路

您的手機與通用隨插即用結構 (UPnP) 兼容。您可以使用無線區域網路接入點裝置或無線區域網路路由器建立家用網路，並將支援無線區域網路的兼容 UPnP 裝置連接至家用網路，例如 Nokia 手機、兼容個人電腦、兼容打印機及兼容音效系統或電視機，或配有兼容無線多媒體接收器的音效系統或電視機。

在家用網路中使用 Nokia N93 的無線區域網路功能時，需要有運行中的無線區域網路本地連接設定，且其他本地目標裝置已啟用 UPnP 並連接至同一家用網路。

家用網路使用無線區域網路連接的安全設定。在啓用了無線區域網路接入點裝置及加密功能後，即可在無線區域網路基礎結構網路中使用家用網路功能。

可以與使用家用網路的其他兼容 UPnP 裝置共用**多媒體**中儲存的媒體檔案。要管理**家用網路**的設定，按，然後選擇**連接** > **家用網路**。亦可以使用家用網路檢視、播放、複製或列印**多媒體**中的兼容媒體檔案。請參閱「檢視媒體檔案」，刊於第 86 頁。

**重要資料：**始終使用所提供的加密方法中的一種來增強無線區域網路連接的安全性，並降低未經授權存取您的數據的風險。

僅當您接受其他裝置或**多媒體**中的連接要求，選擇選項來檢視、播放、列印或複製 Nokia 手機上媒體檔案或在**家用網路**資料夾中找尋其他裝置時，才會將裝置連接至家用網路。

## 重要安全資料

配置無線區域家用網路時，先在接入點裝置上啓用一種加密方法，然後在您想要連接至家用網路的其他裝置上啓用。請參考裝置的說明文件。妥善保存所有密碼，將其與手機分別放在不同的安全地方。

要檢視或更改 Nokia 手機中無線區域網絡互聯網接入點的設定，請參閱「接入點」，刊於第 102 頁。

如果使用點對點操作模式以與兼容裝置建立家用網絡，在配置互聯網接入點時啟動 **WLAN 安全模式** 中的一種加密方法。此步驟可避免其他意外方加入點對點網絡。

如果其他裝置試圖連接您的手機及家用網絡，手機便會通知您。請勿接受來自不明裝置的連接要求。

如果在沒有加密的網絡中使用無線區域網絡，請關閉與其他裝置共用的 Nokia N93 檔案，且不要共享任何私密媒體檔案。要更改共享設定，請參閱「家用網絡設定」，刊於第 85 頁。

## UPnP 精靈

首次存取家用網絡應用程式時，會打開安裝精靈，以協助您定義裝置的家用網絡設定。要以後再使用安裝精靈，在家用網絡主檢視中，選擇**選項** > **執行精靈**，然後按照螢幕上的說明進行操作。

要將兼容個人電腦連接至家用網絡，在個人電腦上，必須安裝隨裝置提供的 DVD 光碟上的家用媒體伺服器軟件。

## 家用網絡設定

要透過無線區域網絡與其他兼容 UPnP 裝置共用**多媒體**中儲存的媒體檔案，需要建立及配置無線區域網

絡家用網絡互聯網接入點，然後配置**家用網絡**。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，刊於第 16 頁。

配置**家用網絡**設定之後，方可使用**多媒體**中與**家用網絡**相關的選項。

### 配置設定

要配置**家用網絡**，選擇**連接** > **家用網絡** > **設定**，並從以下選項中選擇：


**家用網絡接入點** — 選擇**長期請求**在您每次連接至家用網絡時均要求輸入主接入點，**用戶自定義**選擇在您使用**家用網絡**時自動使用的互聯網接入點，或**無**。如果家用網絡未啟用無線區域網絡安全性設定，您便會收到安全警告。可以繼續定義，稍後開啓無線區域網絡安全性；或取消定義接入點，並首先開啓無線區域網絡安全性。請參閱「接入點」中的無線區域網絡，刊於第 102 頁。

**裝置名稱** — 輸入您的手機在家用網絡中顯示給其他兼容裝置的名稱。

### 開啓共享及定義內容

選擇**連接** > **家用網絡** > **共享內容**。

**共享內容** — 允許或拒絕與兼容裝置共享媒體檔案。

 **重要資料：**配置完所有其他設定之前，請勿將**共享內容**設定為開啓。如將**共享內容**設定為開啓，家用網絡中的其他 UPnP 兼容裝置便可檢視及複製您在**圖像與短片**及**音樂**資料夾中共享的檔案。

要從**圖像與短片**和**音樂**資料夾中選擇要與其他裝置共用的媒體檔案，或要檢視**圖像與短片**或**音樂**的共用狀態，選擇**共享內容**。

## 檢視媒體檔案

要將兼容個人電腦連接至家用網絡，必須安裝隨 Nokia 手機提供的 DVD 光碟上的相關軟件。

如果您手機中的**共享內容**處於開啓狀態，家用網絡中的其他 UPnP 兼容裝置便可檢視及複製您在**共享內容**中共享的媒體檔案。如果您不希望其他裝置存取您的檔案，將**共享內容**設定為關閉。即使您手機中的**共享內容**設定為關閉，您仍可檢視及複製其他家用網絡裝置中儲存的媒體檔案 (如果該裝置允許)。

## 手機中儲存的媒體檔案

要選擇您手機中儲存的圖像、短片及音效檔，並在其他家用網絡裝置 (如兼容電視機) 上顯示，執行以下操作：

- 1 在**多媒體**中選擇圖像、短片或音效檔。
- 2 選擇要在其中顯示媒體檔案的兼容裝置。圖像即顯示在其他家用網絡裝置及您的手機上，而短片及音效檔僅會在其他裝置中播放。

## 其他裝置中儲存的媒體檔案

要選擇其他家用網絡裝置中儲存的媒體檔案，並在您的手機 (或兼容電視機上顯示) 中顯示，執行以下操作：

- 1 在**多媒體**中，選擇**家用網絡**。手機便開始找尋其他兼容裝置。裝置名稱將出現在螢幕上。
- 2 從清單中選擇裝置。
- 3 選擇您要從其他裝置檢視的媒體類型。可用檔案類型視乎其他裝置的功能而定。
- 4 選擇您要檢視的圖像、短片或音樂片段，然後選擇**選項** > **透過家用網絡顯示** (圖像和短片) 或**透過家用網絡播放** (音樂)。
- 5 選擇要在其中顯示檔案的裝置。

要停止共用媒體檔案，選擇**選項** > **停止顯示**。

要使用 UPnP 兼容打印機透過**家用網絡**列印**多媒體**中儲存的圖像，在**多媒體**中選擇列印選項。請參閱「圖像列印」，刊於第 38 頁。無須開啓**共享內容**。

要依照不同條件找尋檔案，選擇**選項** > **找尋**。要將找到的檔案排序，選擇**選項** > **排序依據**。


## 複製媒體檔案

要將您手機中的媒體檔案複製或傳輸至其他兼容裝置 (如 UPnP 兼容個人電腦)，選擇**多媒體**中的檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **組織** > **複製至家用網絡**或**移至家用網絡**。無須開啓**共享內容**。

要將其他裝置中的檔案複製或傳輸至您的手機，選擇該裝置中的檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **複製至手機記憶體**或**複製至記憶卡** (兼容記憶卡可用時為兼容記憶卡的名稱)。無須開啓**共享內容**。



## 同步處理

按 ，然後選擇**連接** > **同步處理**。**同步處理**可讓您在兼容電腦或互聯網上用各種兼容日曆及地址簿應用程式同步處理手機中的備註、日曆、通訊錄或電郵。亦可以建立或修改同步處理設定。

同步處理應用程式使用 SyncML 技術進行同步處理。如要獲取有關 SyncML 兼容性的資料，請與您要與其同步處理手機數據的應用程式之供應商聯絡。

您可以透過特殊文字短訊接收同步處理設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 48 頁。

## 同步處理數據


您可以在**同步處理**主檢視中看到多種同步處理操作模式。

- 1 選擇同步處理操作模式及**選項** > **同步處理**。螢幕上會顯示同步處理的狀態。  
要在同步處理完成前取消操作，選擇**取消**。





- 2 同步處理完成時會通知您。選擇**是**以檢視記錄檔案，該檔案顯示手機或伺服器的同步處理狀況，及已新增、更新、刪除或放棄 (未同步處理) 的項目數目。




## 連接管理

按 ，然後選擇**連接** > **連接管理**。要檢視數據連接的狀態或中斷與 GSM、UMTS 網絡及無線區域網絡的連接，選擇**當前數據連接**。要找尋範圍內可用的無線區域網絡，選擇**可使用的WLAN網絡**。

## 數據連接

您可以在正使用的連接檢視中查看已開啓的數據連接：數據通話 ()、分組數據連接 (或) 及無線區域網絡連接 ()。



 **注意：**服務供應商對通話所開發票的時間可能與實際時間有所不同，這視乎網絡功能、開票時數目的四捨五入等因素而定。

要結束連接，選擇**選項** > **中斷連接**。要關閉所有開啓的連接，選擇**選項** > **全部中斷連接**。

要檢視連接的詳細資料，選擇**選項** > **詳細資料**。所顯示的詳細資料視乎連接類型而定。




## 無線區域網絡

可用的無線區域網檢視顯示範圍內的無線區域網清單、網絡模式 ([基礎建設](#) 或 [無線網絡](#))，及訊號強度指示符號。網絡加密時會顯示圖示 ，如果手機在網絡中有啟動的連接，便會顯示圖示 。


要檢視網絡的詳細資料，選擇 [選項](#) > [詳細資料](#)。

建立互聯網接入點

- 1 按 ，然後選擇 [連接](#) > [連接管理](#) > [可使用的 WLAN 網絡](#)。
- 2 手機找尋範圍內的無線區域網絡。捲動至您要在其中建立互聯網接入點的網絡，然後選擇 [選項](#) > [定義接入點](#)。
- 3 手機可使用預設設定建立互聯網接入點。要檢視或更改這些設定，請參閱「接入點」，刊於第 102 頁。



## 裝置管理

按 ，然後選擇 [連接](#) > [裝置管理](#)。您可能會收到服務供應商或公司資訊管理部門傳送的伺服器設定檔及不同的配置設定。這些配置設定可能包括數據連接的接入點設定及手機中不同應用程式使用的其他設定。

要連接至伺服器並接收手機的配置設定，捲動至操作模式，然後選擇 [選項](#) > [啟動配置](#)。

要允許或拒絕接收服務供應商傳送的配置設定，選擇 [選項](#) > [啟動配置](#) 或 [關閉配置](#)。

## 伺服器操作模式設定

如要獲取正確的設定，請與服務供應商聯絡。

**伺服器名稱** — 輸入配置伺服器的名稱。

**伺服器識別碼** — 輸入專用識別碼來識別配置伺服器。

**伺服器密碼** — 輸入密碼以讓伺服器識別您的裝置。

**連結類型** — 選擇連接伺服器所使用的連接類型：[藍牙](#) 或 [互聯網](#)。

**接入點** — 選擇要用於連接至伺服器的接入點。

**主機位址** — 輸入伺服器的 URL 位址。

**端口** — 輸入伺服器的端口號。

**用戶名稱及密碼** — 輸入用戶名稱及密碼。



**允許配置** — 要從伺服器接收配置設定，選擇 [是](#)。

**自動接受全部要求** — 如果您希望裝置在接受來自伺服器的配置時要求確認，選擇 [否](#)。

**網絡驗證** — 選擇是否使用網絡認證。



## 數據機


按 ，然後選擇[連接](#) > [數據機](#)。要透過紅外線將裝置連接至兼容個人電腦，將裝置用作數據機，然後按 。有關連接裝置的方法，請參閱「紅外線連接」，刊於第 83 頁。



## 辦公室




### 錄音機

要錄製語音備忘，按 ，然後選擇**辦公室** > **錄音機**。  
要錄製電話會談，在語音通話期間開啓**錄音機**。在錄音期間，通話雙方每 5 秒便會聽到一聲提示音。



### 換算器


要將量度從一個單位轉換成另一個單位，按 ，然後選擇**辦公室** > **換算器**。

**換算器**的準確度有限，可能會產生四捨五入的誤差。

- 1 在**類型**欄位中，選擇您要使用的量度。
- 2 在第一個**單位**欄位中，選擇您要換算的原單位。  
在第二個**單位**欄位中，選擇您要換算的目標單位。
- 3 在第一個**數量**欄位中，輸入您要換算的數值。另一個**數量**欄位便會自動更改，顯示換算後的數值。


### 基本貨幣及匯率


選擇**類型** > **貨幣** > **選項** > **匯率**。需要先選擇基本貨幣及加入匯率，方可換算貨幣。基本貨幣的匯率總是 1。

 注意：更改基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為所有先前設定的匯率均已被清除。




### 計算機

要進行加、減、乘、除、平方根及百分比計算，按 ，然後選擇**辦公室** > **計算機**。

 注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於簡單計算。



### 備註


要輸入備註，按 ，然後選擇**辦公室** > **備註**。您可以傳送備註至兼容裝置，亦可以將收到的純文字檔案(.txt 格式) 儲存至**備註**。

要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接功能的兼容打印機上列印備註，選擇[選項](#) > [列印](#)。



## Zip

使用 Zip 管理員應用程式可壓縮檔案。壓縮後檔案佔用的記憶體空間較少，且便於透過電子郵件發送。


要打開 Zip 管理員，按 ，然後選擇[辦公室](#) > [Zip](#)。您可以使用 Zip 管理員執行以下工作：


- 建立新歸檔檔案 — 建立一個新的歸檔檔案以儲存壓縮的 ZIP 格式檔案。
- 更新歸檔檔案 — 向既有歸檔檔案中添加一個或多個壓縮檔案或目錄。
- 刪除檔案 — 從既有歸檔檔案中刪除檔案或目錄。
- 歸檔檔案密碼 — 設置、清除或更改受保護歸檔檔案的歸檔密碼。
- Zip 管理員設置 — 更改以下設置：[壓縮級別](#)和[包括子資料夾](#)。


您可以將歸檔檔案儲存在裝置或兼容記憶卡中。



## Quickoffice

要使用 Quickoffice 應用程式，按 ，然後選擇[辦公室](#) > [Quickoffice](#)。便會開啓以 .doc、.xls、.ppt 及 .txt 格式儲存於手機中的檔案。

要在相應的應用程式中開啓檔案，按 。要排序檔案，選擇[選項](#) > [檔案排序](#)。

要開啓 [Quickword](#)、[Quicksheet](#) 或 [Quickpoint](#)，按  進入所需的檢視。

## Quickword

使用 [Quickword](#) 可以在手機螢幕上檢視原生 Microsoft Word 文件。[Quickword](#) 支援彩色、粗體、斜體及下劃線字型樣式。

[Quickword](#) 支援檢視在 Microsoft Word 97 或更高版本中以 .doc 格式儲存的檔案。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能。

另請參閱「更多資料」，刊於第 92 頁。

## 檢視 Word 文件


要在文件中移動，請使用捲動鍵。

要在文件中找尋文字，選擇[選項](#) > [尋找](#)。

您亦可選擇[選項](#)並從以下選項中選擇：

[前往](#) — 移動至文件的開頭、末尾或所選位置

**縮放** — 放大或縮小

**開始自動捲動** — 開始在文件中自動捲動。要停止捲動，按 .

## Quicksheet

使用 **Quicksheet** 可以在手機螢幕上讀取 Microsoft Excel 檔案。

**Quicksheet** 支援檢視在 Microsoft Excel 97 或更高版本中以 .xls 格式儲存的工作表檔案。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能。

另請參閱「更多資料」，刊於第 92 頁。

### 檢視工作表

要在工作表中移動，請使用捲動鍵。

要在工作表之間切換，選擇**選項** > **工作表**。

要在工作表中找尋某個值或方程式內的文字，選擇**選項** > **找尋**。

要更改工作表的顯示方式，選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

**平移** — 按區塊在當前工作表中導覽。區塊包含以一個螢幕顯示的欄與列。要顯示欄與列，選擇區塊並選擇**確定**。

**縮放** — 放大或縮小

**凍結窗格** — 在工作表中移動時保持突出顯示的列、欄或兩者都可見

**改變大小** — 調校欄或列大小



## Quickpoint



使用 **Quickpoint** 可以在手機螢幕上檢視 Microsoft PowerPoint 簡報。

**Quickpoint** 支援檢視在 Microsoft Powerpoint 97 或更高版本中以 .ppt 格式建立的簡報。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能。

另請參閱「更多資料」，刊於第 92 頁。

### 檢視簡報

要在投影片、大綱及備註檢視間移動，按  或 .

要移動至簡報中的下一個或上一個投影片，按  或 .


要以全螢幕模式檢視簡報，選擇**選項** > **全螢幕**。

要在大綱檢視中展開簡報大綱中的項目，選擇**選項** > **展開項目**。

## 更多資料

如果在使用 **Quickword**、**Quicksheet** 或 **Quickpoint** 時遇到問題，請瀏覽 [www.quickoffice.com](http://www.quickoffice.com) 以獲取更多資料。亦可透過傳送電郵至 [supportS60@quickoffice.com](mailto:supportS60@quickoffice.com) 獲取支援。

## 漢英雙向詞典

按 ，然後選擇**辦公室** > **詞典** 查找中文詞彙的英文翻譯及英文單詞的中文解釋。


## 輸入中文字元或英文詞彙找尋

可使用以下兩種方法輸入您要找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙：

- 選擇所需輸入法，然後輸入您希望找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙；使用「文字輸入」中所描述的輸入法，刊於第 40 頁。
- 使用剪貼簿複製及粘貼需要的中文字元或英文詞彙，請參閱「複製文字」中描述的複製方法，刊於第 44 頁。

## 選擇項目


當您在輸入視窗中輸入文字時，裝置會自動從雙語詞典中篩選與您輸入的文字相符的項目，並在螢幕中顯示候選清單。最相符的項目會被突出顯示，並顯示於候選清單的頂部。

- 按向上或向下捲動鍵突出顯示您需要的項目，當您移動突出顯示列時，輸入視窗中的文字會保持不變。
- 您可以使用以下方法選擇項目：
  - 按 .
  - 從選項功能表中，選擇**選取詞彙**。

您選擇的項目會自動在輸入視窗中顯示 (如果此項目與您輸入的中文字元或英文詞彙不同)，並且其翻譯會在螢幕中顯示，取代以前的候選項目清單。同時，游標置於翻譯視窗中。

## 檢視翻譯

有時，螢幕不能顯示全部翻譯內容。您可以按向上或向下捲動鍵檢視全部內容。

 秘訣！可以將部份翻譯內容複製至剪貼簿。您可以按相關方向的捲動鍵 (上、下、左及右捲動鍵)，移動游標至您需要的位置，然後選擇並複製需要的文字。請參閱「複製文字」，刊於第 44 頁。

## 返回至詞典中的找尋狀態

如果您希望繼續找尋其他中文字元或英文詞彙在詞典中的翻譯，請執行下列任意選項：

- 直接按數字鍵輸入您要找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙。
- 先按 **C** 清空輸入視窗中的內容，然後輸入您要找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙。
- 按**返回**，詞典會返回至顯示候選項目清單狀態，但是輸入視窗中的項目仍被突出顯示。您可以直接輸入文字，或按向左或向右捲動鍵移動游標，以修改輸入視窗中的文字。




## Adobe Reader



您可以使用 Adobe Reader 在手機螢幕上閱讀 PDF 文件。

此應用程式已經過最佳化，適用於閱讀手機及其他流動裝置上的 PDF 文件內容，並提供相對於個人電腦版本有限的功能設定。

要存取並打開文件：

- 按 ，然後選擇**辦公室** > **Adobe PDF**。選擇**選項** > **瀏覽檔案**瀏覽並打開儲存於裝置記憶體及兼容記憶卡上的文件。
- 打開所收到電郵訊息的電郵附件（網絡服務）。
- 使用藍牙連接將文件傳送至**訊息**下的**收件匣**中。
- 使用**檔案管理**瀏覽並打開儲存於裝置記憶體及記憶卡上的文件。
- 瀏覽網頁。在進行瀏覽之前，請確保已為您的裝置設定了互聯網接入點。如要獲取更多有關接入點的資料，請參閱該裝置的用戶指南。

## 管理 PDF 檔案

要瀏覽及管理 PDF 檔案，按 ，然後選擇**辦公室** > **Adobe PDF**。會在檔案檢視中列出出最近的檔案。要開啓一個文件，捲動至該文件，然後按 。

您亦可選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

**瀏覽檔案** — 瀏覽裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡上的 PDF 檔案。

**設定** — 修改 PDF 文件的預設縮放級別和檢視模式。

## 檢視 PDF 檔案

開啓 PDF 檔案時，選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

**縮放** — 放大、縮小或按選擇的百分比縮放。您亦可改變文件大小以適合螢幕寬度，或將整個 PDF 頁面填滿螢幕。

**找尋** — 在文件中找尋文字。

**檢視** — 以全螢幕模式檢視文件。您還可以沿兩個方向以 90 度旋轉 PDF 文件。

**前往** — 要前往選定的頁面、下一頁、上一頁、首頁或末頁。

**儲存** — 將檔案儲存於裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡中。

**設定** — 修改預設縮放級別及預設檢視模式。

**詳細資料** — 顯示 PDF 文件的屬性。

## 更多資料

要獲取更多資料，請瀏覽 [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)。

要共享有關該應用程式的問題、建議和資料，請瀏覽 <http://adobe.com/support/forums/main.html> 上 Symbian OS 用戶論壇的 Adobe Reader 部分。



## 條碼讀取器

使用**條碼**應用程式解碼不同類型的代碼 (例如，條碼及雜誌代碼)。此代碼可能包含以下資料，例如 URL 連結、電郵地址及電話號碼。

要掃描並解碼條碼，按 ，並選擇**條碼**。

要掃描代碼，選擇**掃描條碼**。將代碼設定在螢幕上兩條紅線之間。**條碼**會掃描及解碼代碼，並在螢幕上顯示解碼資料。

要儲存所掃描的數據，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。該數據以 .bcr 格式儲存。

要檢視儲存的解碼資料，在主檢視中選擇**已儲存資料**。要打開代碼，按 .

檢視解碼資料時，不同的連結、URL 連結、電話號碼及電郵地址將在螢幕上方以圖示指示 (與其在解碼資料中顯示的方向相同)。

選擇**已儲存資料** > **選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

**掃描新條碼** — 掃描新條碼

**開啓連結** — 開啓 URL 連結

**加至書籤** — 儲存 URL 連結至**網絡**中的書籤

**建立訊息** — 傳送短訊或電郵至電話號碼或電郵地址

**加至通訊錄** — 將電話號碼、電郵地址或 URL 位址加入至**通訊錄**

**撥號** — 撥打電話號碼。

可用的選項視乎突出顯示的連結而有所不同。



如果不能啓動**條碼**或在一分鐘之內沒有按任何按鍵，裝置將返回至待機模式以節省電池電量。要繼續掃描或檢視儲存的資料，按 .

# 個人化您的手機

服務供應商可能會關閉或停用手機中的某些功能。這種情況下，這些功能將不會在手機功能表中顯示。您的裝置可能已針對您的服務供應商進行了專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖示中的更改。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。


- 有關使用待機螢幕快速進入最常用應用程式的方法，請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 98 頁。
- 要更改待機模式背景圖像或螢幕保護中所顯示的圖像，請參閱「更改您裝置的外觀」，刊於第 97 頁。
- 要個人化鈴聲，請參閱「操作模式 — 設定鈴聲」，刊於第 96 頁及「為聯絡人加入鈴聲」，刊於第 65 頁。
- 要在待機模式下更改指定給 、 及  的捷徑，請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 100 頁。





- 要更改待機模式下的時鐘顯示，按 ，然後選擇 **時鐘** > **選項** > **設定** > **時鐘類型** > **行針時鐘** 或 **跳字時鐘**。
- 要將問候語更改為圖像或動畫，按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **一般** > **歡迎短語或標誌**。
- 要更改主功能表檢視，於主功能表中選擇 **選項** > **更換檢視** > **圖示** 或 **清單**。
- 要重新整理主功能表，在主功能表中選擇 **選項** > **移動、移至資料夾** 或 **新資料夾**。您可以將不常用的應用程式移動至資料夾，而將經常使用的應用程式置於主功能表內。





## 操作模式 — 設定鈴聲

要設定及自訂鈴聲、訊息提示聲以及不同事件、環境或號碼群組的其他鈴聲，按 ，並選擇 **工具** > **操作模式**。

要更改操作模式，在待機模式下按 。捲動至想要啟動的操作模式，然後選擇 **確定**。

要修改操作模式，按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **操作模式**。捲動至操作模式，然後選擇 **選項** > **個人化選擇**。捲




動至想要更改的設定，然後按  開啓選項。記憶體卡中儲存的鈴聲以  指示。在鈴聲清單中捲動並聆聽每種鈴聲，之後再做出選擇。要停止響鈴，按任意鍵。


選擇鈴聲時，選擇**鈴聲下載**會開啓書籤清單。您可以選擇書籤，並開始連接到要下載鈴聲的網頁。


如果希望手機在響鈴時報告來電方的姓名，選擇**選項** > **個人化選擇** > **說出來電方姓名** > **開**。來電方的姓名必須已儲存於**通訊錄**中。

要建立新的操作模式，選擇**選項** > **新增**。


## 離線操作模式

**離線**操作模式可讓您在尚未連接至無線網絡時使用裝置。當您啓動**離線**操作模式時，與無線網絡的連接便會關閉，在訊號強度指示符號區域中以  指示。所有進出裝置的無線電話訊號均被禁止。如果您嘗試傳送訊息，訊息會先置於送件匣中，稍後再傳送。

 **警告：**在離線操作模式下，除緊急電話之外，您無法撥打或接聽任何電話，亦不能使用其他需要網絡覆蓋的功能。要撥打電話，必須更改操作模式以啓動手機功能。如果手機已被鎖定，請輸入鎖定碼。




 **警告：**必須開啓裝置才能使用**離線**操作模式。當禁止使用無線裝置，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開啓裝置。

在啓動**離線**操作模式之後，仍可使用無線區域網絡(如果可用)讀取電郵或瀏覽互聯網。建立及使用無線區域網絡連接時，切記遵循任何適用的安全要求。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，刊於第 16 頁。

要退出**離線**操作模式，按 ，並選擇其他操作模式。手機可重新啓用無線傳輸(如果訊號強度足夠)。如果在使用**離線**操作模式前已啓動藍牙連接，藍牙連接將被關閉。退出**離線**操作模式後，藍牙連接將自動重新啓動。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 81 頁。



## 更改您裝置的外觀

要更改螢幕顯示的外觀(例如背景圖片及圖示)，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **佈景主題**。當前佈景主題以  指示。在**佈景主題**中，可以從其他佈景主題組合元素或從**多媒體**中，選擇圖像來進一步個人化佈景主題。兼容記憶卡(如果已插入)上的佈景主題以  指示。如果記憶卡未插入手機，便不能使用記憶卡上的佈景主題。如果您希望使用記憶卡中儲存的佈景主題而不插入記憶卡，請先將佈景主題儲存至手機記憶體中。

要開啓瀏覽器連接，然後下載更多的佈景主題，選擇**佈景主題下載**。

要啓動某個佈景主題，捲動至該佈景主題，然後選擇**選項** > **套用**。要在啓動前預覽佈景主題，選擇**選項** > **預覽**。

要修改佈景主題，捲動至某個佈景主題，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**以更改**背景圖像**及**省電螢幕保護**的設定。

當您修改某個佈景主題時，要將所選佈景主題還原為其原始設定，選擇**選項** > **恢復原先的佈景主題**。

## 捷徑顯示模式

使用待機螢幕顯示，以便快速存取您最常用的應用程式。預設情況下，捷徑顯示模式處於開啓狀態。

按 **🔧**，選擇**工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式** > **捷徑顯示**，然後按 **⏻** 開啓或關閉捷徑顯示模式。

捷徑顯示螢幕與預設應用程式顯示於螢幕的頂部，而日曆、待辦事項及玩家事件則列於下方。

捲動至某個應用程式或事件，然後按 **⏻**。

捷徑顯示模式處於開啓狀態時，將無法使用待機模式下的標準捲動鍵捷徑。




要更改預設的應用程式捷徑，按 **🔧** 並選擇**工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式** > **捷徑顯示應用程式**，然後按 **⏻**。




部份捷徑可能是固定不變的，不能更改。



# 工具

## 多媒體鍵




要開啓指定給多媒體鍵的捷徑，按住 。要開啓多媒體應用程式清單，按 。要開啓希望使用的應用程式，使用捲動鍵。要退出清單而不選擇應用程式，按 。

要更改捷徑，按  和 。當您按下  時，要更改此時顯示的應用程式，選擇**頂端**、**左**、**中**及**右**，然後選擇應用程式。

部分捷徑可能是固定不變的，不能更改。



## 設定

要更改設定，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **設定**。要開啓設定群組，按 。捲動至希望更改的設定，然後按 。

服務供應商可能在您的手機中預先設定了部分設定，這些設定不能更改。



## 手機設定

### 一般

**手機語言** — 更改裝置中顯示文字的語言亦會影響日期及時間所使用的格式及分隔符號 (例如，在計算中)。**自動**依您 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。更換顯示文字語言之後，裝置會重新啓動。

更改**手機語言**或**編寫語言**的設定會影響您裝置中的所有應用程式，且此項更改的影響會一直保留直至您再次更改這些設定。

**編寫語言** — 更改語言將會影響輸入文字時可用的字元、特殊字元及所使用的智慧輸入詞典。

**智慧輸入** — 設定裝置內所有編輯器的智慧輸入法為**開**或**關**。非對所有語言都可使用智慧輸入詞典並。

**歡迎短語或標誌** — 歡迎短語或標誌會在您每次開啓裝置時短暫顯示。選擇**預設值**使用預設圖像，選擇**文字**編寫歡迎短語，或選擇**圖像**從**多媒體**中選擇一個圖像。

**原廠設定** — 可以將部分設定重新設定為其原始值。要執行此操作，需要使用鎖定碼。請參閱「安全設定」、「手機及SIM卡」，刊於第 104 頁。重新設定

之後，可能需要更長的開機時間。文件及檔案不會受到影響。

## 待機模式

**捷徑顯示** — 在待機模式下使用應用程式的捷徑。請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 98 頁。

**左選擇鍵** — 指定待機模式下左選擇鍵的捷徑 (↶)。

**右選擇鍵** — 指定待機模式下右選擇鍵的捷徑 (↷)。

**捷徑顯示應用程式** — 選擇您希望在捷徑顯示模式下顯示的應用程式捷徑。僅當**捷徑顯示**處於開啓狀態時，此設定才可以使用。

亦可以為中間選擇鍵的不同按鍵次數指定鍵盤捷徑。當開啓捷徑顯示模式時，無法使用中間選擇鍵捷徑。

**系統標誌** — 此設定只有在接收並儲存了系統標誌時才可用。如果不希望顯示系統標誌，請選擇**關**。

## 顯示

**亮度感應** — 將螢幕的基本亮度調校為更亮或更暗。不過，在極端光線條件下手機會自動調校螢幕亮度。

**省電螢幕保護逾時** — 選擇啓動螢幕保護圖案之前的逾時時間。

**燈光逾時** — 選擇關閉螢幕背景燈光之前的逾時時間。

## 外顯示屏

選擇**個人化**，並從以下選項中選擇：

**背景圖像** — 選擇待機模式下外顯示屏上顯示的背景圖像。如果您在背景圖片設定中選擇**用戶自定義**，在所選圖像的頂部會顯示裁剪工具畫面。裁剪工具方框與外顯示屏大小相同，您可以縮放、旋轉及裁剪想要顯示於外顯示屏上的圖像區域。

**闔蓋動畫** — 選擇在闔上摺蓋時播放的簡短的動畫。

**闔蓋鈴聲** — 選擇在闔上摺蓋時播放的簡短的曲調。

**開蓋鈴聲** — 選擇可在您當打開摺蓋且手機處於待機模式下時播放的簡短的鈴聲。

**摺蓋開啓時接聽電話** — 選擇**否**或**是**。

選擇**通話**，並從以下選項中選擇：

**若摺蓋關閉** — 選擇**結束通話**或**啓動擴音器**。



## 通話設定

**傳送我的號碼** — 選擇**是**或**否**可設定向正與您通話的人顯示或隱藏電話號碼。否則，該值可能在您申請網絡服務時由服務供應商設定，此時螢幕上會顯示**由網絡設定**。

**來電等候** — 如果您已啓動來電等候服務（網路服務），則當您在通話期間有新來電時，網絡便會通知

您。要檢查此功能是否已啟動，選擇**檢查狀態**。要設定此功能為開或關，選擇**啟動**或**取消**。

**以短訊拒絕來電** — 選擇**是**傳送文字訊息給來電方，向其說明您不能接聽電話的原因。請參閱「接聽或拒絕來電」，刊於第 60 頁。

**文字訊息** — 編寫當您拒絕來電時要在短訊中傳送的文字。

**視像通話中的圖像** — 當您接到視像來電時，可以拒絕傳送視像。選擇要代替視像顯示的靜態圖像。

**自動重撥** — 選擇**開**，您的裝置會在撥號失敗後繼續試撥，最多可試撥十次。要停止自動重撥，按 **⏏**。

**通話報告** — 如果您希望裝置短暫顯示上一次通話的大約時間，則啟動此項設定。

**單鍵撥號** — 選擇**開**時，可透過按住為電話號碼指定的單鍵撥號鍵 ( **1234567890\*** ) 來撥打此號碼。另請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 56 頁。

**任意鍵接聽** — 選擇**開**時，可透過短暫按下任一按鍵 ( **⏏**、**⏏**、**⏏** 及 **⏏** 除外 ) 接聽來電。

**使用中的線路號碼** — 僅當 SIM 卡支援兩個用戶號碼，即兩條電話線時，此設定 (網路服務) 才會顯示。選擇想要用於撥打電話及傳送短訊的電話號碼。無論選用哪個電話號碼，兩個電話號碼的來電均可接聽。如果選擇**線路號碼2**，但尚未申請此項網路服務，則不能撥打電話。選擇線路號碼 2 時，待機模式下會顯示**2**。

**⚙️ 秘訣！** 要在兩個線路號碼之間切換，在待機模式下按住 **##**。

**線路號碼變更** — 要禁止選擇線路號碼 (網路服務)，選擇**關閉** (如果 SIM 卡支援)。若要更改此設定，必須要有 PIN2 碼。



## 連接

### 數據連接及接入點

您的裝置支援分組數據連接，例如 GSM 網絡中的 GPRS。在 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡中使用手機時，可以同時啟動多個分組數據連接，且接入點可以共用數據連接。

亦可使用無線區域網絡數據連接。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，刊於第 16 頁。在一個無線區域網絡中一次只能啟動一個連接。


要建立數據連接，需要設定接入點。您可以定義下列各種不同類型的接入點：

- 用於傳送及接收多媒體訊息的多媒體訊息接入點
- 用於檢視 WML 或 XHTML 網頁的網路應用程式接入點
- 用於傳送和接收電郵及連接至互聯網的 IAP



請向服務供應商查詢用於存取您要使用的服務所需要的接入點類型。如要獲取有關分組數據連接服務

的供應情況及申請方法的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

## 接入點

您可能會收到服務供應商以短訊方式傳送的接入點設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 48 頁。服務供應商可以預設裝置的部分或全部接入點，您可能無法更改、建立、編輯或移除這些接入點。 指示受保護的接入點。

 指示分組數據接入點， 指示無線區域網絡接入點。

 **秘訣！** 要在無線區域網絡中建立 IAP，按 ，然後選擇 **連接** > **連接管理** > **可使用的WLAN網絡** > **選項** > **定義接入點**。

要建立新的接入點，選擇**選項** > **新接入點**。要修改接入點設定，選擇**選項** > **修改**。請遵從服務供應商提供的指示說明。

**連線名稱** — 為連接輸入一個描述性的名稱。

**數據傳送方式** — 選擇數據連接類型。

視乎選擇的數據連接而定，僅某些設定欄位可填寫。填寫所有帶**必須定義**標記或紅色星號標記的欄位。其他欄位可以留空，除非服務供應商另有說明。

要使用數據連接，網絡服務供應商需要支援此項功能，必要時請為 SIM 卡啟動該項服務。

## 分組數據

請遵從服務供應商提供的指示說明。

**接入點名稱** — 您可以從服務供應商處獲得接入點名稱。

**用戶名稱** — 進行數據連接可能需要用戶名，用戶名通常由服務供應商提供。

**要求密碼** — 如果必須在每次登入伺服器時輸入密碼，或者當您不想將密碼儲存於手機中時，選擇**是**。

**密碼** — 進行數據連接可能需要密碼，而密碼通常由服務供應商提供。

**認證** — 選擇**標準**或**安全**。

**主頁** — 視乎您正在設定的接入點而定，請輸入多媒體訊息中心的網址或位址。

選擇**選項** > **進階設定**可更改以下設定：

**網絡類型** — 選擇 **IPv4設定**或**IPv6設定**。其他設定視乎選擇的網絡類型而定。

**手機IP位址** (適用於 IPv4) — 輸入裝置的 IP 位址。

**DNS位址** — 於**主域伺服器**：中，輸入主 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址。於**次域伺服器**：中，輸入次 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址。請與互聯網服務供應商聯絡以獲取這些位址。

**代理伺服器位址** — 定義代理伺服器的位址。

**代理端口號碼** — 輸入代理端口號碼。

## 無線區域網絡

請遵從服務供應商提供的指示說明。

**WLAN網絡名稱** — 選擇**手動輸入**或**搜尋網絡名稱**。如果選擇現有的網絡，則 **WLAN網絡模式**及 **WLAN安全模式**由其接入點裝置的設定決定。

**WLAN網絡模式** — 選擇**無線網絡**建立無線網絡並允許裝置直接傳送及接收數據，此時不需要無線區域網絡接入點裝置。

**WLAN安全模式** — 選擇使用的加密方式：**WEP**、**802.1x** (不適用於無線網絡) 或 **WPA/WPA2**。如果選擇**公共網絡**，則不會使用任何加密方式。僅當網絡支援時，方可使用 WEP、802.1x 及 WPA 功能。

**WLAN安全性設定** — 輸入所選安全模式的設定。

以下是 **WEP** 的安全設定：

**使用中的WEP密鑰** — 選擇 WEP 密鑰號碼。可以建立最多四個 WEP 密鑰。必須在無線區域網絡接入點裝置中輸入相同的設定。

**認證類型** — 選擇**開放**或**共用**作為您手機與無線區域網絡接入點裝置之間的認證類型。

**WEP密鑰設定** — 輸入 **WEP加密** (密鑰的長度)、**WEP密鑰格式** (**ASCII** 或 **十六進位**) 及 **WEP密鑰** (使用所選格式的 WEP 密鑰數據)。

下列是 **802.1x** 及 **WPA/WPA2** 的安全設定：

**WPA模式** — 選擇認證方法：選擇 **EAP** 使用可延伸認證協定 (EAP) 外掛程式或選擇**預先共用密鑰**使用密碼。完成以下適當的設定：

**EAP外掛程式設定** (僅適用於 **EAP**) — 依照服務供應商的說明輸入這些設定。

**預先共用密鑰** (僅適用於**預先共用密鑰**) — 輸入密碼。必須在無線區域網絡接入點裝置中輸入相同的密碼。

**TKIP加密** — 選擇是否使用臨時密鑰完整性協定 (TKIP)。

**主頁** — 定義主頁。

選擇**選項** > **進階設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**IPv4設定**：**手機IP位址** (裝置的 IP 位址)、**子網路遮罩** (子網路 IP 位址)、**預設閘道** (閘道) 及 **DNS位址** — 輸入主 DNS 伺服器及次 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址。如要獲取這些位址，請與互聯網服務供應商聯絡。

**IPv6設定** > **DNS位址** — 選擇**自動**、**已知伺服器**或**用戶自定義**。

**隨機操作頻道** (僅用於**無線網絡**) — 要手動輸入頻道號碼 (1-11)，選擇**用戶自定義**。

**代理伺服器位址** — 輸入代理伺服器的位址。

**代理端口號碼** — 輸入代理端口號碼。


## 分組數據

分組數據設定影響使用分組數據連接的所有接入點。

**分組數據連接** — 如果您選擇**當可用時**，並且您正處於支援分組數據的網絡中，裝置便會註冊至分組數據網絡。啟動可用的分組數據連接 (例如，傳送及接收電郵) 會更快速。如果沒有分組數據網絡，手機會定期嘗試建立分組數據連接。如果選擇**當需要時**，僅當您啟動需要分組數據連接的應用程式或操作時，裝置才會使用分組數據連接。

**接入點** — 要將裝置作為電腦分組數據的數據機使用時，需要輸入接入點名稱。

## 無線區域網絡

**顯示狀態** — 選擇當無線區域網絡可用時是否顯示 。

**掃描網絡** — 如果將**顯示狀態**設定為**是**，選擇手機搜尋可用無線區域網絡及更新該指示符號的頻率。

要檢視進階設定，選擇**選項** > **進階設定**。建議您不要更改無線區域網絡進階設定。

## 配置

您可能會收到服務供應商以配置訊息方式傳送的可信伺服器設定，或者這些設定可能已儲存於 USIM 卡上。可以將這些設定儲存於手機中，在**配置**中檢視或刪除這些設定。



## 日期和時間

請參閱「時鐘設定」，刊於第 16 頁，及「一般」中的語言設定部分，刊於第 99 頁。



## 安全設定

### 手機及SIM卡

**要求PIN碼** — 當啟動時，會在每次開機時要求輸入此碼。部分 SIM 卡可能不允許關閉 PIN 碼要求。請參閱「PIN 碼及鎖定碼術語」，刊於第 105 頁。



**PIN碼、PIN2碼及鎖定碼** — 您可以更改鎖定碼、PIN 碼及 PIN2 碼。這些密碼僅可包括從 0 至 9 的數字。如果忘記任何密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。請參閱「PIN 碼及鎖定碼術語」，刊於第 105 頁。

請避免使用與緊急電話號碼類似的接入碼以防誤撥。

**自動鎖期間** — 可以設定自動鎖定時間，此逾時時間過後手機會自動鎖定。要關閉自動鎖期間，選擇**未設定**。

要解除鎖定手機，輸入鎖定碼。

手機鎖定之後，仍可以撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急電話號碼。

 **秘訣！** 要手動鎖定裝置，按 。便會開啓指令清單。選擇**鎖定手機**。



**當更換SIM卡時鎖定** — 設定裝置在有不明 SIM 卡插入時要求輸入鎖定碼。手機中保存有可識別擁有者的 SIM 卡清單。

**封閉用戶組** — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)。

如果將通話限制在封閉用戶組之內，仍可以撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急號碼。

**確認SIM服務** — 設定裝置在您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示確認訊息 (網絡服務)。

### PIN 碼及鎖定碼術語

如果忘記任何一個密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。

**PIN 碼** — 此密碼可防止他人未經授權使用您的 SIM 卡。PIN 碼 (4 至 8 位數) 通常隨 SIM 卡提供。如果連續三次輸入不正確的 PIN 碼，PIN 碼將被鎖定，需要使用 PUK 碼才能將其解鎖。

**UPIN 碼** — 此碼可能隨 USIM 卡提供。USIM 卡是 SIM 卡的增強版本，受 UMTS 流動電話支援。


**PIN2 碼** — 此密碼 (4 至 8 位數) 隨部分 SIM 卡提供，使用手機內的某些功能時需要該密碼。

**鎖定碼 (保密碼)** — 此密碼 (5 位數) 可用來鎖定手機，以避免他人未經授權使用您的裝置。鎖定碼的原廠設定為 12345。為避免他人未經授權使用您的手機，請更改鎖定碼。請將新密碼保密，並與手機分開放置在安全的地方。如果忘記該密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。


**PUK 碼及 PUK2 碼** — 要更改鎖定的 PIN 碼或 PIN2 碼，需要輸入這些密碼 (8 位數)。如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡一起提供，請與 SIM 卡所屬的網絡營運商聯絡。

**UPUK 碼** — 要更改被封鎖的 UPIN 碼，需要輸入此密碼 (8 位數)。如果此密碼未隨 USIM 卡一起提供，請與 USIM 卡服務供應商聯絡。

### 證書管理

數碼證書並不保證安全；而是用於驗證軟件的來源。在證書管理主檢視中，您可查看裝置內儲存的授權證書清單。按  可查看個人證書清單 (如果可用)。

如果您想要連接網上銀行或其他網址或遠端伺服器以傳輸機密資料，應使用數碼證書進行連接。如果您希望將病毒或其他惡意軟件的損害風險降至最低，並確保所下載及安裝軟件的可靠性，亦需要使用數碼證書。

 **重要資料：**即使利用證書可大大降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但亦需要正確使用方可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須包含正確、可信或可靠的證書以提高安全性。證書有時間期限。如果證書應該有效，而螢幕上卻顯示**證書已過期**或**證書尚未生效**，請檢查裝置中的當前日期與時間是否正確。

## 檢視證書詳細資料 — 檢查可靠性

僅當您核對了伺服器證書的有效期及簽名後，才能確定伺服器的正確身份。

如果伺服器不可信或手機內的安全證書不正確，手機便會通知您。

要檢查證書詳情，捲動至證書，然後選擇**選項 > 證書詳細資料**。開啓證書詳細資料之後，便會檢查證書的有效期，且可能會顯示以下提示之一：

**不可靠的證書** — 尚未設定任何應用程式使用該證書。請參閱「更改信賴設定」，刊於第 106 頁。

**證書已過期** — 所選證書的有效期已過。

**證書尚未生效** — 所選證書的有效期尚未開始。

**證書已損壞** — 無法使用證書。請與證書發行者聯絡。

## 更改信賴設定

修改任何證書設定前，需要確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及該證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

捲動至授權證書，然後選擇**選項 > 信賴設定**。視乎證書而定，會顯示可以使用所選證書的應用程式清單。例如：

**Symbian 安裝 > 是** — 此證書可用於確認新 Symbian 作業系統應用程式的來源。

**互聯網 > 是** — 此證書可用於確認伺服器。

**應用程式安裝 > 是** — 此證書可用於確認新 Java 應用程式的來源。

選擇**選項 > 修改信賴設定**可更改此值。

## 追蹤受保護的物件

部分受版權保護的音樂檔案可能包含事務識別器。選擇在您傳送或轉發檔案時是否允許識別器與音樂檔案一起傳送。音樂檔案的供應商可使用此標識符追蹤檔案的分發情況。

## EAP 外掛程式


您可以檢視手機中目前安裝的 EAP 外掛程式 (網絡服務)。某些使用無線區域網絡作為數據傳送方式及 WPA 安全模式的互聯網接入點使用外掛程式進行認證。



## 來電轉接

**來電轉接**可讓您將來電轉接至您的留言信箱或另一電話號碼。如要獲取詳細資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

選擇您希望轉接的電話及要使用的轉接選項。要在您的電話線路繁忙或當您拒絕來電時轉接語音通話，選擇**如線路繁忙**。要檢查選項是否已啓動，選擇**檢查狀態**。要設定此選項為開或關，選擇**啓動**或**取消**。

可以同時啓動多個轉接選項。如果轉接所有來電，會在待機模式下顯示 .

不能同時啟動通話限制及來電轉接功能。



## 通話限制設定

**通話限制** (網絡服務) 允許您限制使用此裝置撥打或接收的通話。要更改這些設定，需要從服務供應商處獲取限制密碼。

選擇想要使用的限制選項，要查看是否已啟動該選項，選擇**檢查狀態**。要將其設定為開或關，選擇**啟動**或**取消**。**通話限制**會影響所有通話，包括數據通話。

通話限制及來電轉接不能同時啟動。

當通話受到限制時，仍可以撥打特定的官方緊急號碼。




## 網絡設定

您的手機可以在 GSM 及 UMTS 網絡之間自動切換。在待機模式下，GSM 網絡以  指示。UMTS 網絡以 **3G** 指示。

**網絡模式** (僅當無線服務供應商支援時才會顯示) — 選擇要使用的網絡。如果選擇**雙網絡**，裝置會根據網絡參數和無線服務供應商之間的漫遊協定自動使用 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡。如要獲取詳情，請與服務供應商聯絡。





**系統選擇** — 選擇**自動**以設定裝置找尋並選擇一個可用網絡，或選擇**手動**以從網絡清單中手動選擇網絡。如果與手動選擇的網絡斷開連接，手機會發出錯誤提示聲，並要求您重新選擇網絡。所選網絡與家用流動網絡之間必須有漫遊協定。

 **術語**：漫遊協定是兩個或多個網絡服務供應商之間的協定，可讓一個服務供應商的用戶使用其他服務供應商的服務。

**顯示訊息廣播** — 選擇**開**設定裝置在使用以微流動網絡 (MCN) 技術為基礎的流動網絡時，會有所顯示，並啟動訊息廣播接收。



## 增強配套設定


在待機模式下， 指示已連接兼容耳機， 指示耳機不可用，或已斷開耳機的藍牙連接。 指示已連接兼容迴路裝置， 指示已連接**聽障通訊器**。

選擇**耳機**、**迴路裝置**、**聽障通訊器**、**藍牙免提裝置**或**車用配件**並從以下選項中選擇：

**預設操作模式** — 設定每次將某個增強配套連接至裝置時，您希望啟動的操作模式。請參閱「操作模式 — 設定鈴聲」，刊於第 96 頁。

**自動接聽** — 設定您是否希望手機在收到來電 5 秒鐘後自動接聽。如果鈴聲類型設定為**嗶一聲**或**無聲**，便會關閉自動接聽功能。**聽障通訊器**無自動接聽功能。

**燈光** (適用於車用配件) — 設定逾時時間過後是保持燈光亮起亦或關閉。

如果您使用的是**聽障通訊器**，則必須在手機上啟動該功能。按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **設定** > **增強配套設定** > **聽障通訊器** > **使用聽障通訊器** > **是**。

## 電視配置



按 ，選擇**工具** > **TV輸出**，然後從以下選項中選擇：**電視系統** — 為 PAL 及 SECAM 電視系統格式選擇 **PAL**，或為 NTSC 電視系統格式選擇 **NTSC**。

**比率** — 選擇 **4:3** 或 **16:9**。



## 語音指令

可以使用語音指令控制您的手機。如要獲取有關手機所支援增強語音指令的更多資料，請參閱「語音撥號」，刊於第 56 頁。

要啟動增強的語音指令以啟動應用程式及操作模式，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **語音指令** > **操作模式**。手機可為這些應用程式及操作模式建立語音標籤。要使用增強的語音指令，在待機模式下，按住  並說出語音指令。該語音標籤是清單中所顯示的應用程式或操作模式的名稱。


要向清單中加入更多應用程式，選擇**選項** > **新應用程式**。要加入另一個用於啟動應用程式的語音指令，選擇**選項** > **更換指令**，然後以文字形式輸入新的語音指令。避免使用太簡短的名稱、縮寫詞及首字母縮寫詞。



要聆聽合成的語音標籤，選擇**選項** > **播放**。

要更改語音指令設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**。要關閉以所選裝置語言播放的已識別的語音標籤及指令的合成器，選擇**合成器** > **關**。要重設語音識別學習功能，選擇**重設聲音調整**。



## 程式管理

按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **程式管理**。可以在手機中安裝兩種應用程式及軟件：





- 基於 Java 技術的擴展名為 .jad 或 .jar () 的 J2ME™ 應用程式。
- 其他適合 Symbian 作業系統的應用程式及軟件 ()。安裝檔案的擴展名為 .sisx。請僅安裝專為 Nokia 手機而設計的軟件。軟件供應商通常會引用本產品的正式型號。


您可使用多種方式將安裝檔案傳輸至手機：從兼容電腦、在瀏覽時，或透過多媒體訊息、作為電郵附件等方式，或使用藍牙連接或紅外線。可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式

(Nokia Application Installer) 在手機上安裝應用程式。如果使用 Microsoft Windows Explorer 傳輸檔案，先將檔案儲存至記憶卡 (本機磁碟)。

將應用程式安裝到兼容記憶卡後，安裝檔案 (.sisx) 仍會保留在手機記憶體中。這些檔案會佔用大量的記憶體空間，使您無法儲存其他檔案。要保持足夠的記憶體空間，請使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將安裝檔案備份到兼容個人電腦上，然後使用檔案管理將這些安裝檔案從手機記憶體中移除。如果 .sisx 檔案是訊息附件，從訊息收件匣中刪除該訊息。

## 安裝應用程式及軟件



 指示 .sisx 應用程式； 指示 Java 應用程式； 指示應用程式未完全安裝； 指示已將應用程式安裝於兼容記憶卡上。


 **重要資料：**請僅安裝及使用從那些從可信來源獲取的應用程式及其他軟件，例如 Symbian 已簽署的或已通過 Java Verified™ 測試的應用程式。

安裝之前，請注意以下各項：

- 要檢視應用程式類型、版本號、應用程式的供應商或製造商，選擇**選項** > **檢視詳細資料**。
- 要顯示應用程式之安全證書的詳細資料，選擇**選項** > **檢視證書**。請參閱「證書管理」，刊於第 105 頁。
- 如果要安裝包含更新程式或修正現有應用程式的檔案，僅在您擁有被移除軟件套件的原始安裝檔

案或完整備份時，方可恢復原來的應用程式。要恢復原來的應用程式，先移除該應用程式，再從原應用程式安裝檔案或備份安裝該應用程式。


- 安裝 Java 應用程式時需要使用 .jar 檔案。如果該檔案缺失，手機會要求您下載。如果沒有為應用程式定義接入點，系統會要求您選擇一個。下載 .jar 檔案時，可能需要輸入用戶名稱及密碼以進入伺服器。可以從應用程式的供應商或製造商處獲取用戶名稱及密碼。
- 1 要查找安裝檔案，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **程式管理**。或者，在**檔案管理**中找尋裝置記憶體或記憶卡 (如果已插入)，或從**訊息** > **收件匣**下開啓其中包含安裝檔案的訊息。
  - 2 在**程式管理**中選擇**選項** > **安裝**。在其他應用程式中，捲動至安裝檔案，然後按  開始安裝。安裝過程中，裝置顯示有關安裝進程的資料。如果安裝沒有數碼簽名或證書的應用程式，手機會顯示警告訊息。僅當您完全確信應用程式的來源及內容時方可繼續安裝。

要啓動已安裝的應用程式，在功能表中找到該程式，然後按 。

要啓動網絡連接並檢視有關該應用程式的其他資料，選擇**選項** > **前往網址** (如果可用)。

要查看已安裝或移除的軟件包及安裝或移除的時間，選擇**選項** > **檢視記錄**。

要將您的安裝記錄傳送至服務台，以便檢查已安裝或移除的內容，選擇**選項** > **傳送記錄** > **通過短訊**或**通過電郵**（僅當已設定正確的電郵設定時才可用）。

 **重要資料：**您的裝置僅支援一種防毒應用程式。安裝多個具有防毒功能的應用程式可能會影響效能及操作，或導致裝置停止運行。

## 移除應用程式及軟件

捲動至軟件包，然後選擇**選項** > **移除**。選擇**是**確認。

如果移除了軟件，僅當您擁有被移除軟件套件的原始軟件套件或完整備份時才能重新安裝被移除的軟件套件。如果移除某個軟件套件，以後便可能無法開啓用該軟件建立的文件。

如果另一軟件套件從屬於所移除的軟件套件，便可能無法使用該軟件套件。詳細資料請參閱已安裝軟件套件的文件。

## 設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

**連線證書檢查** — 選擇此項可在安裝應用程式之前檢查在線證書。

**預設網址** — 設定檢查在線證書時使用的預設位址。


部分 Java 應用程式可能要求手機通話、訊息傳送或與特定接入點的網絡連接才能下載附加數據或組件。在**程式管理**主視窗中，捲動至一個應用程式，

然後選擇**選項** > **套件設定**更改與該特定應用程式相關的設定。



## 受版權保護檔案的啓動密鑰

部分圖像、音樂（包括鈴聲）及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能複製、修改、傳輸或轉寄這些內容。


要檢視儲存於您裝置中的數碼權限啓動密鑰，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **啓動密鑰**並從以下選項中選擇：

**有效的密鑰** — 檢視連接至一個或多個多媒體檔案的密鑰及有效期尚未開始的密鑰。

**無效的密鑰** — 檢視無效的密鑰；使用媒體檔案的期限已過或裝置中有受保護的媒體檔案而無相連的啓動密鑰。

**未使用的密鑰** — 檢視裝置中沒有任何媒體檔案與其相連接的密鑰。

要為媒體檔案購買更多的使用時間或延長此使用期限，選擇一個無效的啓動密鑰，然後選擇**選項** > **取得啓動密鑰**。如果關閉了網絡服務訊息接收功能，則不能更新啓動密鑰。請參閱「網絡服務訊息」，刊於第 48 頁。

要檢視詳細資料（如有效狀態及能否傳送檔案），捲動至啓動密鑰，然後按 。

# 疑難排解

## 問題與解答

### 接入碼

問：我的鎖定密碼、PIN 碼或 PUK 碼是甚麼？



答：預設鎖定碼為 **12345**。如果您忘記或遺失鎖定碼，請與裝置經銷商聯絡。

如果您忘記或遺失 PIN 或 PUK 碼，或如果您沒有接收到這些密碼，請與您的網絡服務供應商聯絡。

如要獲取有關密碼的資料，請與您的接入點供應商聯絡，例如商業互聯網服務供應商 (ISP) 或無線服務供應商。

### 應用程式沒有回應

問：如何關閉沒有回應的應用程式？

答：要開啓應用程式切換視窗，請按住 。捲動至應用程式，然後按  可關閉應用程式。

### 藍牙連接

問：為什麼我找不到朋友的裝置？

答：檢查兩個裝置是否均已啓動藍牙連接。  
檢查兩個裝置之間的距離是否超過 10 米 (33 英尺) 及裝置之間是否有牆壁或其他障礙物。

檢查另一裝置是否在隱藏模式下。

檢查兩個裝置是否兼容。

問：為什麼我無法中斷藍牙連接？

答：如果另一裝置已與您的手機相連接，即可利用該裝置或者透過關閉藍牙連接中斷連接。選擇 [連接](#) > [藍牙](#) > [關](#)。

### 瀏覽器服務

問：當螢幕上顯示以下訊息時我該怎麼辦：[未定義有效的接入點](#)。請在[服務設定](#)中定義。？

答：輸入正確的瀏覽器設定。如欲獲取說明，請與服務供應商聯絡。

### 相機

問：為甚麼圖像看起來模糊不清？

答：移除螢幕及相機上的保護膠膜。請確保相機鏡頭保護視窗乾淨無瑕。

問：為什麼在使用自動變焦或光學變焦時相機會發出明顯的噪聲？

答：變焦和自動變焦鏡頭移動導致了機械噪聲。選擇 [選項](#) > [設定](#) > [錄影時使用光學變焦](#) > [關](#) 消除錄影時因鏡頭移動而導致的機械噪聲。



問：為什麼相對於標準模式下拍攝的圖像或短片而言，使用夜間模式拍攝的圖像或短片在黑暗光線條件下更為粗糙或雜訊？

答：在黑暗光線條件下，圖像傳感器的輸出對於夜間模式會比標準模式更為放大，以便提供更好的亮度。因此，圖像清晰度降低或短片雜訊會增加。

問：為什麼在啟動防止短片震動時 VGA 短片畫面出現停滯？

答：啟動防止短片震動時每一幅短片畫面會從 VGA 內的較小畫面增大至 VGA 大小。因此，每一幅畫面的品質較未啟動防止短片震動時均有所降低。

## 顯示

問：為什麼每次開機時，螢幕上會出現黑點、無色點或亮點？

答：這是此類顯示螢幕的一個特點。部分螢幕上可能會有一些可顯示或不可顯示的像素或點。這是正常情況，並非故障。


## 家用網絡 (UPnP)

問：為什麼我不能與其他裝置共用檔案？

答：確保您已配置家用網絡設定。選擇[連接](#) > [家用網絡](#) > [共享內容](#) > [共享內容](#)，且另一裝置是 UPnP 兼容的。

## 通訊記錄

問：為什麼通訊記錄為空？

答：可能啟動了某個篩選程式，且尚未記錄符合該篩選程式的通訊事件。要查看所有事件，選擇[我的軟件](#) > [通訊記錄](#)，按，選擇[選項](#) > [篩選](#) > [所有通訊](#)。

## 記憶體不足

問：如果手機記憶體不足，我該怎麼辦？

答：可以定期刪除以下項目以免出現記憶體不足的情形：

- [訊息](#)下[收件匣](#)、[草稿](#)及[寄件備份](#)資料夾中的訊息。
- 從手機記憶體擷取的電郵訊息
- 儲存的瀏覽器網頁
- [多媒體](#)中的圖像及照片

要刪除通訊錄資料、日曆備註、通話計時、通話費用計時、遊戲得分記錄或任何其他數據，請移至相應的應用程式以移除數據。如果刪除多個項目，便會顯示以下備註之一：[沒有足夠的記憶執行操作。請先刪除一些數據。](#)或[記憶體不足。請刪除某些數據。](#)，嘗試逐個刪除項目 (從最小的項目開始)。

問：我如何在刪除數據前先儲存數據？

答：使用以下方法之一儲存數據：

- 使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將所有數據備份至兼容電腦。



- 將圖像傳送至您的電郵地址，然後將其儲存至電腦。
- 使用藍牙連接將數據傳送至兼容裝置。
- 將數據儲存於兼容記憶卡上。

## 訊息

問：為什麼我無法選擇聯絡人？

答：聯絡人名片沒有電話號碼或電郵地址。向[通訊錄](#)中的名片加入遺漏的資料。

## 多媒體訊息

問：當手機由於記憶體已滿而不能接收多媒體訊息時，我該怎麼辦？

答：錯誤訊息內會顯示所需記憶體量：[沒有足夠的記憶擷取訊息](#)。請先刪除一些數據。要檢視您的數據類型及不同數據分組消耗的記憶體量，選擇[檔案管理](#) > [選項](#) > [記憶體詳細資料](#)。

問：螢幕上短暫顯示提示[擷取訊息](#)。這是怎麼回事？

答：手機正嘗試從多媒體訊息中心擷取多媒體訊息。檢查多媒體訊息的設定是否已正確定義及在電話號碼或地址中沒有錯誤。選擇[訊息](#) > [選項](#) > [設定](#) > [多媒體訊息](#)。

問：當手機反覆進行數據連接時，我該如何中斷數據連接？

答：要阻止手機建立數據連接，選擇[訊息](#)並從以下選項中選擇：

[接收訊息時](#) > [延遲擷取](#) — 可讓多媒體訊息中心儲存訊息以便稍後擷取，例如，在檢查設定之後擷取。更改之後，手機仍然需要將資料備註傳送到網絡。要立即擷取訊息，選擇[立即擷取](#)。

[接收訊息時](#) > [拒絕訊息](#) — 以拒絕所有多媒體訊息。在此更改後，手機需要傳送資料備註至網絡，並且多媒體訊息中心會刪除那些正在等候傳送給您的多媒體訊息。

[多媒體訊息接收](#) > [關](#) — 忽略所有多媒體訊息。更改之後，手機便不會進行任何與多媒體訊息有關的網絡連接。

## 個人電腦連接

問：為什麼在將手機連接至個人電腦時發生問題？

答：確保 Nokia 電腦端套件已安裝在您的個人電腦中，且正在電腦上執行。請參閱 DVD-ROM 上的 Nokia 電腦端套件的用戶指南。如要獲取有關如何使用 Nokia 電腦端套件的更多資料，請參閱 Nokia 電腦端套件的說明功能或瀏覽位於 [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk) 的支援網頁。

## 無線區域網絡

問：儘管我在無線區域網絡 (WLAN) 範圍之內，為什麼我仍然看不到無線區域網絡接入點？


答：可能是因為 WLAN 接入點使用了隱藏服務設置識別碼 (SSID)。僅當您知道正確的 SSID，且在

您的 Nokia 手機上建立了網絡的 WLAN 互聯網接入點時，方可存取使用隱藏 SSID 的網絡。

問：如何關閉 Nokia 手機上的無線區域網絡 (WLAN)？

答：不能關閉 Nokia 手機上的 WLAN。爲了減少電池電量的消耗，可以指定您的 Nokia 手機不掃描可用的網絡。

要關閉背景掃描：

- 1 按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **無線區域網絡**。
- 2 選擇 **顯示狀態** > **不掃描**。
- 3 要儲存更改，選擇 **完成**。

將 **顯示狀態** 設定爲 **不掃描** 時，您的 Nokia 手機仍可偵聽可用的網絡，您可以照常使用可用的 WLAN 網絡。

# 電池資料

## 充電與放電

本裝置由充電電池供電。新電池在二至三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電、放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用諾基亞認可的電池，並僅使用諾基亞認可、指定用於本裝置的充電器為電池充電。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或如果電池長時間沒有使用，在開始為電池充電時，您可能需要將電池連接至充電器然後斷開，之後再連接。

不使用充電器時將其從電源插座及裝置中拔出。不要將完全充電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短其壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，其本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品（如硬幣、萬字夾或筆）直接接觸電池的正極（+）及負極（-）時，可能會發生意外短路。（它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。）例如當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，

就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方將減短電池的容量及壽命，例如，夏季和冬季時將電池放在封閉的車內。請盡量把電池保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 至 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池，即使電池電量充足，裝置亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收以循環再用。請勿將電池當作家庭廢物般丟棄。

# Nokia 原廠增強配套



您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。選擇符合您具體通訊需要的增強配套。兼容增強配套清單：

## 音頻配件

有線耳機	HS-5
對講機耳筒	HS-8
	HS-20
立體聲耳筒	HS-23
	HS-31
掛耳式個人免提耳筒	HDB-4
無線耳機	HDW-3
掛耳式無線免提耳筒	HS-4
藍牙無線耳筒	HS-11W
	HS-21W
	HS-26W
無線耳筒	HS-36W
藍牙耳機	BH-200
	BH-300
	BH-600
	BH-700

## 音效轉接器

BH-800

BH-900

AD-15

AD-46

## 車載解決方案

### 通用固定座

CR-39

### 汽車點煙器充電器

DC-4

### 無線充電式汽車免提

HF-6W

### 無線藍牙汽車套件

CK-1W

### 高級藍牙汽車套裝

CK-7W

## 數據

### 數據傳輸線

CA-53

### 視像輸出數據傳輸線

CA-64U

### TTY 轉接器

HDA-10

### Nokia 無線全球定位系統 (GPS) 組件

LD-1W

LD-3W

MiniSD 卡 (128 MB)	MU-17
MiniSD 卡 (256 MB)	MU-18
MiniSD 卡 (512 MB)	MU-23
MiniSD 卡 (1 G)	MU-24
攜帶	
軟囊	CP-83
手機腕帶	CP-84
攜帶套	CP-117
訊息	
藍牙數碼筆	SU-1B
電源 <sup>1</sup>	
內置鋰電池	BP-6M
快速旅行充電器	AC-4
輕巧充電器	AC-3
充電器轉接頭	CA-44

以下詳細說明部分增強配套。

如要獲取有關增強配套供應情況的資料，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。以下是有關增強配套使用的一些注意事項：

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

- 切斷任何配件的電源時，請握住插頭並拔出，不要拉扯電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有手機裝置是否已卸下且運作正常。

請僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會使手機的保養失效甚至造成損害。

## 電池

類型	種類	通話時間#	待機時間#
BP-6M	鋰電池	可達 2.3 小時 (WCDMA)	可達 180 小時 (WCDMA)

# 使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號以及環境而定。

1. 充電器的具體型號因插頭類型的不同而不同。例如：對於 AC-3，充電器的具體型號可以是 AC-3C，AC-3U，AC-3X 等。

## Nokia 藍牙無線耳機 HS-26W



簡便易用、功能豐富且外觀優美：Nokia 無線耳機 HS-26W 是精明人士的理想免提解決方案。

主要功能：

- 經典風格及藍牙無線技術
- 彈性耳掛完全貼合您的耳朵
- 方便、寬大的接聽/結束按鈕
- 便利的音量控制 — 從耳機輕鬆調校音效級別
- 控制：接聽/結束電話、重撥、啟動語音撥號、靜音、音量控制、在手機和免提模式間切換
- 兩種顏色可供您選擇：黑色及白色

## Nokia 藍牙無線耳機 HS-36W



忘記找尋電話。Nokia 無線耳機 HS-36W 以舒適和簡便易用的套件為您提供免提功能。

主要功能：

- 對流動電話進行方便的無線免提控制
- 輕盈 (僅 20 克) 且配戴舒適 (具有可調耳圈)

## Nokia 車用手提電話座 CR-39



支援多種由 Nokia 及其他製造商生產的流動裝置。可以將您的兼容流動裝置牢牢地固定到位並讓您每天隨意地選擇不同的兼容裝置。

全新的時尚設計更為您的流動電話增姿添彩。將您的兼容流動裝置插入 Nokia 車用手提電話座，只需按夾子即可將其固定 — 鬆開按鈕即可將其釋放。

## 保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助維護您裝置的保養。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣與各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果裝置被弄濕，請移除電池，等到裝置完全乾燥後再放回電池。
  - 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用裝置。活動式的零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
  - 請勿將裝置存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
  - 請勿將裝置存放在低溫之處。當裝置升溫至正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
  - 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸裝置。
  - 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
  - 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
  - 請勿為裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式零件，影響正常使用。
  - 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
  - 僅使用隨裝置提供或經許可的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
  - 請在室內使用充電器。
  - 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請謹記為您希望保留的數據 (例如通訊錄及日曆備註) 建立備份。
- 要重設手機，關閉電源，並不時地移除電池以使其達到最佳性能。備份所有重要數據。

以上所有建議同樣適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。如果任何裝置不能正常操作，請送交就近的授權服務商店獲取服務。



# 附加安全資料

本裝置及其增強配套可能包括細小配件。請將配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

## 操作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用裝置或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。當您以對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體的至少 1.5 厘米處時，此裝置符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體如上所述的位置處。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。在一些情況下，數據檔案或訊息可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

裝置某些部件具有磁性。裝置可能會吸引金屬物件。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒體放在裝置附近，因為該媒體所儲存的資料可能因此被清除。

## 醫療設備

任何無線傳輸裝置的操作，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療設備之功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能量，或您的其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規

指示下關閉裝置。醫院或醫療中心可能會使用一些對外來 RF 反應敏感的儀器。

## 心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手持無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以避免對心律調校器產生可能的干擾。上述忠告與無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 的建議與其獨立的研究一致。心律調校器使用者應該：

- 裝置與心率調校器之間的距離經常保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上。
- 不要將裝置放在胸前的口袋。
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，將干擾的可能性減至最低。

如果懷疑有干擾，請關閉裝置，並把裝置移開。

## 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果產生干擾，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

## 汽車

無線電頻率 (RF) 信號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統及安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商

或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。


應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置，或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險，而且可能使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車內所有的無線裝置設備是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與裝置及其組件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。對於配備安全氣袋的汽車，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量充滿安全氣袋。請勿將物件（包括固定及可攜式的無線設備）放置在安全氣袋之上或安全氣袋可伸展到的地方。如果車內的無線裝備安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重的傷亡後果。

飛行中禁止使用本裝置。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。



## 可能發生爆炸的場所

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些您通常會被告知要關閉交通工具引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機，例如，在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站（燃料存放及銷售區域）、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常（但不一定）會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料（例如丙烷或丁烷）的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒（例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末）的地方。

## 緊急電話

 **重要資料：**本裝置正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波信號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊（例如，緊急醫療事件）。

### 若要撥打緊急電話：

- 1 如果裝置沒有開機，請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否足夠。  
一些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置中。
- 2 視情況按  鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使裝置作好通話準備。
- 3 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急號碼可能有所不同。
- 4 按  鍵。

如果某些功能正在使用，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。請參閱本指南或向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

當撥打緊急電話時，盡可能提供準確的必要信息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

## 許可證明 (SAR)

本流動裝置符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計不會超出由國際指引建議的無線電波暴露限制。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織 (ICNIRP) 制定的，包括一個安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，不論其年齡和健康。

流動裝置的暴露指引運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。ICNIRP 指引中所述的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。裝置的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值，因為裝置的設計僅為使用達到接通網絡所需的功率。該數值由多項因素決定，例如：您與網絡基站之間的距離。在耳朵旁使用本裝置進行測試時，ICNIRP 準則規定的最高 SAR 值為 0.54 W/kg。

使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com) 上的產品資料中提供。

# 有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
  - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒，不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
  - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
  - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
  - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
  - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
  - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
  - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
  - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
  - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
  - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用。「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
  - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
  - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證、或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

# 索引

## 英文字母

FM 收音機 73

Java。請參閱應用程式。108

Nokia 原廠增強配套 116

Nokia 電腦端套件

日曆數據 71

Quickoffice 91

SIM 卡

訊息 50

複製姓名及電話號碼 65

sis 檔案 108

svg 檔 32

UPIN 碼 105

UPnP 84

UPUK 碼 105

USSD 指令 45

## 四畫

互聯網

請參閱網絡

互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱接入點

分組數據連接 104

日期 15

日曆 71

## 五畫

功能表，重新整理 96

## 六畫

同步處理 87

名片 64

插入圖片 64

傳送 64

儲存 DTMF 鈴聲 61

多功能隨插即用 17

多媒體訊息 46

多媒體資料 28

相簿中訂購的檔案 33

排序相簿中的檔案 32

備份檔案 39

電視輸出模式 31

簡報 32

收音機 73

耳機設定 107

## 七畫

佈景主題 97

免提。請參閱揚聲器。

助聽器設定 107

快取記憶，清除 69

## 八畫

固定撥號 65

服務 67

服務指令 45

版權保護

請參閱啟動密鑰

## 九畫

待機模式 96

指示符號 14

相機

自動計時器 26

相機模式 12

閃光燈 26

連拍模式 25

場景 26

圖像設置設定 26

調校光線及顏色 26

靜態圖像相機設定 25

儲存短片 22

攝錄機設定 23

重響 15

音效檔 28

音量控制 15

通話期間 55

音樂播放機 36  
 傳輸音樂 37

十畫

個人化 97

修改短片 29  
 加入音效檔 29

家用網絡 17

時間 15

時鐘 15, 16

書籤 67

留言信箱 55, 106

留言訊息 55

記憶卡 19

記憶體 20, 61

記錄 62

訊息 46

十一畫

剪下文字 44

密碼 104, 105  
 密碼碼 105

接入點 101  
 設定  
 接入點 102

捷徑 12

啟動密鑰 110

清除螢幕 請參閱待機模式  
 設定  
 PIN 碼 105

UPIN 碼 105

UPUK 碼 105

日期與時間 104

日曆 72

來電轉接 106

個人化手機 96

原廠設定 99

接入碼 104

通話限制 107

語言 99

數據連接 101

螢幕 100

螢幕保護 100

藍牙連接 81

鎖定碼 105

證書 105

軟件 108

通話

已接來電 61

已撥電話號碼 61

計時 62

國際長途 55

設定 100

通話轉接設定 106

轉移 61

通話記錄。請參閱記錄。

連接設定 101

十二畫

備份 19

單鍵撥號 56

媒體檔案

快進 75

倒退 75

靜音 75

檔案格式 75

揚聲器 15

無線區域網絡 16  
 另請參閱 多功能隨插即用。

安全性 84

建立 IAP 88

接入點設定 103

短片 28

短片播放  
 請參閱 RealPlayer

短訊 46

視像通話 57, 60

視覺收音機 73  
 檢視內容 74

貼上文字 44

郵箱 49  
 自動擷取 50

十三畫

傳送

名片 64

短片 30

傳輸內容 13

傳輸音樂 37

會議通話 55

裝置管理 88

鈴聲

在短訊中接收 48

個人化鈴聲 65

電池 117

電池資料

類型 117

電郵 46

自動擷取 50

從郵箱中擷取 49

設定 52

開啓 49

遠端郵箱 49

檢視附件 49

電腦連接；個人電腦連接 80

電腦端套件

將音樂檔案傳輸至手機

記憶卡 36

檢視手機記憶體數據 20

電話簿

請參閱名片

電影，muvee

快速 muvee 77

十四畫

歌曲

傳輸 37

語音指令 108

語音撥號 56

語音標籤 56, 108

說明應用程式 21

遠端 SIM 卡模式 81

遠端郵箱 49

十五畫

數碼權限管理，DRM

請參閱啓動密鑰

數據連接

指示符號 14

結束 87

詳細資料 87

數據機 89

模式 11, 12

相機 12

橫向全屏幕模式 12

複製

文字 44

複製聯絡人 65

鬧鐘 15

十六畫

操作模式 96

辦公室應用程式 91

靜音 75

十七畫

應用程式 108, 109

檔案格式

.jad、jar 與 sis 108

.jar 109

RealPlayer 75

檔案管理 20

聲音

錄製聲音 90

靜音鈴聲 60

十八畫

藍牙 80

藍芽

安全 82

耳機 107

配對 82

裝置位址 82

關閉 83

鎖定碼 105

十九畫

證書 105

二十一畫

攝錄機

修改短片 29

# Hello

Get ready to enjoy high video quality performance right from your Nseries device. With your new Nokia N93, you can record and play DVD-like movies in MPEG-4 VGA 30 frames-per-second with stereo sound for a true cinematic experience. What's more, built-in digital video stabilisation automatically compensates for camera shake, hence ensuring smooth, blur-free images every time.

For all your picture-perfect moments, snap them with the impressive 3.2 megapixel<sup>1</sup> camera with Carl Zeiss Vario-Tessar<sup>®</sup> lens as well as 3x optical zoom and 20x digital zoom. View all your favourite photos and home movies instantly by connecting your Nokia N93 to your TV set via the DVD cable provided inbox. It's that simple.

Designed for all your connectivity needs, the Nokia N93 promises to keep you updated with all the latest news and information through easy access to the Internet. With high speed 3G and WLAN network connectivity, it's now your all-in-one mobile home entertainment device.

With so many great features all packed into one multimedia device, the Nokia N93 is your ideal high performance multimedia solution while on the go.

1. 3.2 Mega pixels: Active area is 2048×1536 pixels.



# Welcome to your **Nokia N93** device

## Camera and flash

- 3.2 megapixel camera with Carl Zeiss optics, Vario-Tessar lens.
- 20x digital zoom, 3x optical zoom in still imaging mode.
- 8x digital zoom in video capturing mode.

## MiniSD Card slot

- Slot to insert the MiniSD Card.

## Pop-Port™ connector


- Connects to compatible Nokia Connectivity Data Cables, Headsets, TV connectors, Charging connectors or Camera Flash, etc.

## Battery charger connector

## 5-way scroll key

- Scroll to an application across the top of the screen on your active standby display menu.
- Press the scroll key in the middle to select, accept or activate.

## Call key

- Dials a phone number and answers a call.
- Press  as a shortcut key for the select function when browsing mobile services.
- In standby mode, press to show the most recently dialled numbers.

## Menu key

- Press  to open the main Menu.

## Edit key

- Press  to open a list of commands for text editing when writing an SMS, MMS or note, etc.

## Earpiece

## Multimedia key

- Customise this key as a shortcut to your favourite multimedia applications.


## Clear key

- Press  to clear an entry or delete an item.

## Number keys

- Enter numbers and characters.

## Wireless Internet key

- Press  and hold as a shortcut key for accessing mobile services.

## Flash key

- Toggles the flash function between Automatic/On/Off mode.

## Twist and shoot design

- Four modes: Fold Closed mode, Fold Open mode, View mode and Imaging mode.

## Power key

- Switches the phone on or off when pressed and held.
- Enters the list of Profiles when pressed briefly during a call or when in standby mode.

## Zoom ring

- Controls optical and digital zoom.

## Capture key

- Press halfway down to auto focus and all the way down to take a picture.
- For Video mode, press to start or stop.

## Scroll key

- Adjusts the volume.
- In Camera and Imaging modes, move to zoom and access options.
- In the Fold Open mode, move to select, accept or activate functions.


## Selection keys

- Performs the function indicated by the text above it.
- During a call, press the right selection key to activate Handsfree Loudspeaker.

## Camera mode key

- Toggles between image and video modes.

## End key

- Press  to end or reject a call. Also exits from any function and goes to standby mode.

Please note that the phone screen displayed here is not the default screen setting.

# CE0434 ⓘ

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION, declares that this RM-55 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at [http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration\\_of\\_conformity/](http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/)

© 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Nseries, N93, Visual Radio, and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution, or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

**symbian**

This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd (c) 1998-2006. Symbian and Symbian OS are trademarks of Symbian Ltd.



Java™ and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information, including that relating to promotional, internal, and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of ongoing development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NOKIA OR ANY OF ITS LICENSORS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA OR INCOME OR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES HOWSOEVER CAUSED.

THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE PROVIDED "AS IS". EXCEPT AS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE MADE IN RELATION TO THE ACCURACY, RELIABILITY OR CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT. NOKIA RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REVISE THIS DOCUMENT OR WITHDRAW IT AT ANY TIME WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE. For the most current product information, please refer to [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk).

The availability of particular products and applications and services for these products may vary by region. Please check your Nokia dealer for details, and availability of language options.

## Export controls

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

The third-party applications provided with your device may have been created and may be owned by persons or entities not affiliated with or related to Nokia. Nokia does not own the copyrights or intellectual property rights to the third-party applications. As such, Nokia does not take any responsibility for end-user support, functionality of the applications, or the information in the applications or these materials. Nokia does not provide any warranty for the third-party applications. BY USING THE APPLICATIONS YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE APPLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED AS IS WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. YOU FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NEITHER NOKIA NOR ITS AFFILIATES MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD-PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS, OR OTHER RIGHTS.

Issue 2

# Contents

For your safety.....	7
----------------------	---

Get connected.....	10
--------------------	----

Your Nokia N93.....	11
---------------------	----

Modes.....	11
------------	----

Fold closed mode .....	11
------------------------	----

Fold-open mode .....	12
----------------------	----

Image mode.....	12
-----------------	----

View mode .....	12
-----------------	----

Shortcuts.....	13
----------------	----

Settings.....	14
---------------	----

Transfer content from another device .....	14
--	----

Essential indicators.....	15
---------------------------	----

Keypad lock (keyguard) .....	16
------------------------------	----

Volume and loudspeaker control.....	16
-------------------------------------	----

Clock .....	16
-------------	----

Clock settings.....	17
---------------------	----

World clock.....	17
------------------	----

Headset.....	17
--------------	----

Wrist and lens cover straps.....	17
----------------------------------	----

Wireless LAN .....	17
--------------------	----

Wireless LAN connections.....	18
-------------------------------	----

Home network .....	19
--------------------	----

Web browser .....	19
-------------------	----

Memory card.....	19
------------------	----

Memory card tool.....	20
-----------------------	----

File manager.....	21
-------------------	----

View memory consumption.....	21
------------------------------	----

Memory low—free memory .....	21
------------------------------	----

Help .....	22
------------	----

Tutorial .....	22
----------------	----

<b>Camera .....</b>	<b>23</b>
---------------------	-----------

Record videos .....	23
---------------------	----

Video settings.....	24
---------------------	----

Take pictures.....	25
--------------------	----

Still image camera settings.....	26
----------------------------------	----

Take pictures in a sequence .....	27
-----------------------------------	----

You in the picture—self-timer .....	27
-------------------------------------	----

Flash.....	28
------------	----

Setup settings—adjust color and lighting .....	28
--	----

Shooting modes.....	28
---------------------	----

<b>Gallery .....</b>	<b>30</b>
----------------------	-----------

View images and video clips .....	31
-----------------------------------	----

Edit video clips .....	31
------------------------	----

Edit video, sound, image, text, and transitions ....	32
--	----

Edit images.....	33
------------------	----

Slide show .....	33
------------------	----

TV out mode.....	34
Presentations.....	34
Albums.....	35
Print online.....	35
Online sharing.....	36
Get started.....	36
Upload files.....	36
Open online service.....	37
Online sharing settings.....	37

## **Media applications ..... 39**

Music player.....	39
Add music.....	39
Play music.....	39
Transfer music.....	40
Image print.....	42
Printer selection.....	42
Print preview.....	42
Print settings.....	42
Back up files.....	43

## **Messaging ..... 44**

Write text.....	45
Traditional text input.....	45
Predictive text input.....	45
Tips on text input.....	46
Write and send messages.....	46
Receive MMS and e-mail settings.....	48

Inbox—receive messages.....	48
Multimedia messages.....	49
Data and settings.....	49
Web service messages.....	49
Mailbox.....	50
Open the mailbox.....	50
Retrieve e-mail messages.....	50
Delete e-mail messages.....	51
Disconnect from the mailbox.....	52
View messages on a SIM card.....	52
Messaging settings.....	52
Text messages.....	52
Multimedia messages.....	53
E-mail.....	54
Web service messages.....	55
Cell broadcast.....	55
Other settings.....	56

## **Make calls ..... 57**

Voice calls.....	57
Make a conference call.....	57
Speed dial a phone number.....	58
Voice dialing.....	58
Video calls.....	59
Video sharing.....	60
Video sharing requirements.....	60
Settings.....	61
Share video.....	61

Accept an invitation.....	62
Answer or reject a call.....	63
Answer or reject a video call.....	63
Call waiting (network service) .....	64
Options during a voice call .....	64
Options during a video call .....	64
Log.....	65
Recent calls .....	65
Call duration.....	65
Packet data .....	65
Monitor all communication events .....	65
<b>Contacts (phonebook) .....</b>	<b>67</b>
Save names and numbers.....	67
Default numbers and addresses.....	68
Copy contacts .....	68
SIM directory and services .....	68
Add ringing tones for contacts .....	69
Create contact groups.....	69
Remove members from a group .....	69
<b>Services.....</b>	<b>70</b>
Web access point.....	70
Bookmarks view.....	70
Connection security .....	71
Browse.....	71
Download and purchase items.....	72
End a connection .....	72

Empty the cache.....	72
Web settings.....	73

## **Calendar .....**

Create calendar entries .....	74
Meeting requests.....	74
Calendar views.....	75
Manage your calendar entries.....	75
Calendar settings.....	75

## **My own .....**

Visual Radio .....	76
Listen to the radio.....	77
View visual content.....	77
Saved stations.....	78
Settings.....	78
RealPlayer.....	78
Play video clips .....	78
Stream content over the air.....	79
Receive RealPlayer settings.....	79
Flash Player .....	80
Organize flash files .....	80
Play flash files .....	80
Movie director.....	81
Create muvees.....	81
Create a custom muvee.....	81
Games.....	82

## Connectivity ..... 83

PC connections.....	83
Data cable.....	83
Bluetooth connectivity .....	83
Settings .....	84
Send data.....	85
Pair devices .....	86
Receive data.....	87
Switch off.....	87
Infrared connection .....	87
Home network.....	88
Important security information.....	88
UPnP wizard.....	89
Home network settings .....	89
View media files.....	90
Copy media files .....	91
Synchronization.....	91
Connection manager .....	92
Device manager .....	92
Modem .....	93

## Office ..... 94

Recorder.....	94
Converter .....	94
Base currency and exchange rates.....	94
Calculator .....	94
Notes.....	95
Zip manager .....	95

Quickoffice .....	95
Quickword .....	95
Quicksheet.....	96
Quickpoint.....	96
More information .....	97
Adobe reader.....	97
Manage PDF files.....	97
View PDF files.....	98
More information .....	98
Barcode reader .....	98

## Personalize your device ..... 100

Profiles—set tones.....	100
Offline profile .....	101
Change the look of your device.....	101
Active standby mode .....	102

## Tools ..... 103

Multimedia key .....	103
Settings .....	103
Phone settings.....	103
Call settings .....	105
Connection.....	106
Date and time.....	109
Security.....	109
Call divert .....	112
Call barring .....	112
Network.....	113

Enhancement settings.....	113
TV configuration.....	114
Voice commands.....	114
Application manager.....	114
Install applications and software.....	115
Remove applications and software.....	116
Settings.....	116
Activation keys for copyright-protected files.....	117
<b>Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>118</b>
Q&A.....	118
<b>Battery information .....</b>	<b>122</b>
Charging and discharging.....	122
<b>Nokia original enhancements.....</b>	<b>123</b>
Battery .....	124
Nokia Wireless Headset HS-26W .....	125
Nokia Wireless Headset HS-36W .....	125
Nokia Universal Holder CR-39 .....	126
<b>Care and maintenance .....</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>Additional safety information.....</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>Limited Warranty .....</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>133</b>

# For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



**SWITCH ON SAFELY** Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



**ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST** Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



**INTERFERENCE** All wireless devices may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



**SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS** Follow any restrictions. Switch the device off near medical equipment.



**SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT** Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



**SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING** Do not use the device at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



**SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING** Follow any restrictions. Do not use the device where blasting is in progress.



**USE SENSIBLY** Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



**QUALIFIED SERVICE** Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



**ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES** Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



**WATER-RESISTANCE** Your device is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



**BACK-UP COPIES** Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your device.





**CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES** When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



**EMERGENCY CALLS** Ensure the phone function of the device is switched on and in service. The keypad is active only in the fold-open mode. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the standby mode. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

## About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900, 1800, 1900, and UMTS 2100 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect local customs, privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyrights.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

Your device supports internet connections and other methods of connectivity. Like computers, your device may be exposed to viruses, malicious messages and applications, and other harmful content. Exercise caution and open messages, accept connectivity requests, download content, and accept installations only from trustworthy sources. To increase the security of your device, consider installing antivirus software with a regular update service and using a firewall application.



**Warning:** To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

This device supports common features of Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, and Excel (Microsoft Office 97, 2000, XP, and 2003). Not all file formats can be viewed or modified.

During operation, such as an active video sharing session or high-speed data connection, the device may feel warm. In most cases, this condition is normal. If you suspect the device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility.

Your device may have some bookmarks or links preinstalled for or may allow access to sites provided by third parties not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not endorse or assume any liability for these sites. If you choose to access

them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any internet site.

## Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features require special network features. These features are not be available on all networks; other networks may require that you make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can use the network services. Your service provider can give you instructions and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, these features will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have a special configuration such as changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as MMS, browsing, e-mail, and content downloading using the browser or over MMS, require network support for these technologies.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider or other vendor.

## Enhancements, batteries, and chargers

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from a DC-4, AC-3, or AC-4 charger, and from an AC-1, ACP-7, ACP-8, ACP-9, ACP-12, LCH-8, LCH-9, or LCH-12 charger when used with the CA-44 charger adapter.

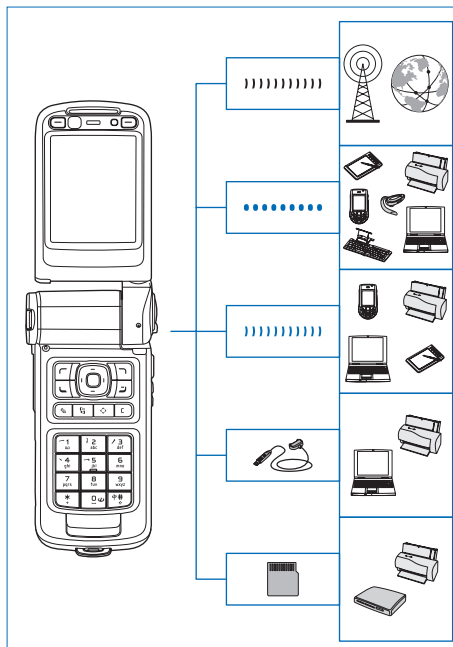
The battery intended for use with this device is BP-6M.



**Warning:** Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

# Get connected



Use your device on the 2G and 3G networks. See 'Your Nokia N93' p.11

Use Bluetooth technology, for example, to transfer files and connect to compatible enhancements. See 'Bluetooth connectivity' p. 83.

Use infrared to transfer and synchronize data between compatible devices, for example. See 'Infrared connection' p. 87.

Use a wireless LAN to connect to the internet and WLAN enabled devices. See 'Wireless LAN' p. 92.

Use Nokia Connectivity Cable CA-53 to connect to compatible devices, such as printers and PCs. See 'Data cable' p. 83. Use Nokia Video Cable CA-64U to connect to a compatible TV. See 'TV configuration' p. 114.

Use a compatible miniSD card to transfer data or back up information, for example. See 'Memory card tool' p. 20.

# Your Nokia N93

Model number: Nokia N93-1

Hereinafter referred to as Nokia N93.

## Modes

Your device has four mechanical modes that are optimized for different uses: fold closed for carrying, fold open for traditional mobile phone use, image for recording video and taking pictures, and view for viewing your images and videos. To switch between the modes, turn the fold and the swing axis display. There is a short time-out before a mode is activated.

### Fold closed mode

When the fold is closed, the main display deactivates and the cover display lights up. Ongoing calls end, unless the loudspeaker is in use or a compatible headset is connected. To change the settings, see 'Cover display', p. 104. If you are using the player to listen to a sound clip, it continues to play.



In the fold-closed mode, the cover display provides clock and status information. On the standby mode display, the signal strength and battery indicators, time information, status indicators, and the name of the active profile (if other than **General**) may be shown. If you use the music player to listen to a sound clip, volume bars and track information are displayed. Use the side scroll keys to play, pause, play the next or previous sound clip, and turn the volume up or down.

If you are using Visual Radio in the fold-closed mode, the visual content is not shown on the cover display. You can store several preset stations with station name, frequency, and location information. This information is shown on the cover display. To turn the audio on and off, change the channel, and seek new channels, use the scroll key on the side of the device.

Calendar and clock alarms and notes for missed calls and new received messages are also displayed. To view received text messages and the text and image objects of received multimedia messages, open the fold, and view the message on the main display.

Incoming calls are indicated by their normal tone and a note. In the cover display settings, select **Answer if fold opened** to answer a call when you open the fold. If a

compatible headset is connected to the device, press the answer key on the headset. To change the settings, see 'Cover display', p. 104.

To make calls or use the menu, open the fold.

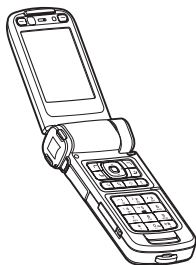
To use the flash as a flashlight, press the flash key on the side of the device. To operate the flashlight, do the following:

- Quickly press the flash key once. The flashlight is activated for 1.5 seconds.
- Quickly press the flash key twice. The flashlight is activated for 3 minutes or until you press the flash key again.
- Press and hold the flash key. The flashlight is activated and stays on for as long as you hold the key or until the 3-minute time-out ends.

## Fold-open mode

When you open the fold, the fold-open mode is activated automatically: the main display lights up, the keypad is available, and you can access the menu. Scroll in the menu.

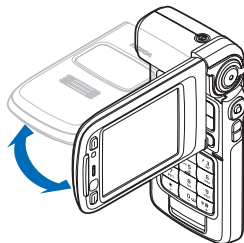
The fold-open mode is activated even if the fold is not fully opened. The fold



opens about 160 degrees, as shown in the picture. Do not force the fold to open more.

## Image mode

When you open the fold to 90 degrees, hold the device sideways, turn the fold down so that the main display faces you, and the image mode is activated. The main camera is activated, and you can see the image to be captured.



In image mode, you can record videos and take pictures. See 'Camera', p. 23.

In image mode, the numeric keypad is not active. You can use the capture key, zoom key, side scroll key, camera mode key, and flash key (all located on the side of the device), power key, and the landscape selection keys next to the main display.

## View mode

When the fold is closed and you lift the side of the swing axis display when the fold is closed, the view mode is activated.

Use the view mode to do the following:

- View your images.
- Activate photos and movies from the gallery to watch slideshows.
- Make hands-free video calls, and send live video during a video call. Adjust the angle of the display for optimum secondary camera angle.



## Shortcuts

Use shortcuts to quickly get the most from your device. Refer to the relevant sections in this user guide for further details of the functions.

### Standby mode

To switch between applications that are open, press and hold **Alt**, and select an application. If memory is low, the device may close some applications. The device saves any unsaved data before closing an application.

Leaving applications running in the background increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

To start the camera, fully press the capture key in image mode.

To call your voice mailbox (network service), press and hold **1**.

To open multimedia applications, press and hold **Alt**. See 'Multimedia key', p. 103.

To change the profile, press **Info**, and select a profile.

To switch between two phone lines, press and hold **#**.

To open the last dialed numbers list, press **Call**.

To use voice commands, press and hold **Voice**.

To start a connection to **Services**, press and hold **Services**. See 'Services', p. 70.

For other shortcuts available in the standby mode, see 'Active standby mode', p. 102.

### Edit text and lists

To mark an item in a list, scroll to it, and press **Mark** and **Enter** at the same time.

To mark multiple items in a list, press and hold **Mark** while you press **Up** or **Down**. To end the selection, release **Enter**, then **Mark**.

To select letters and words, press and hold **Mark**. At the same time, press **Up** or **Down** to highlight text. To copy the text to clipboard, while still holding **Mark**, select **Copy**. To insert the text into a document, press and hold **Mark**, and select **Paste**.

## Settings

Your Nokia device normally has MMS, GPRS, streaming, and mobile internet settings automatically configured, based upon your service provider information. You may have settings from your service provider already installed in your device, or you may receive the settings from the service provider as a special text message.




### Transfer content from another device

You can copy content such as contacts and calendar entries from a compatible Nokia device to your Nokia device using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared. The type of content that can be copied depends on the phone model.

You can insert your SIM card in the other device. When your Nokia device is switched on without a SIM card, the offline profile is automatically activated.

#### Transfer content

- 1 Press , and select **Tools > Transfer**.
- 2 In the information view, select **Continue**.
- 3 Select whether you want to use Bluetooth connectivity or infrared to transfer the data. Both devices must support the selected connection type.


- 4 If you select Bluetooth connectivity, to have your Nokia device search for devices with Bluetooth connectivity, select **Continue**. Select the other device from the list. You are asked to enter a code on your Nokia device. Enter a code (1-16 digits), and select **OK**. Enter the same code on the other device, and select **OK**. The devices are now paired. See 'Pair devices', p. 86. For some phone models, **Transfer** is sent to the other device as a message. To install **Transfer** on the other device, open the message, and follow the instructions on the display.  
If you select infrared, connect the two devices. See 'Infrared connection', p. 87.
- 5 From your Nokia device, select the content you want to copy from the other device.

Content is copied from the memory and compatible memory card (if inserted) of the other device to the corresponding location in your Nokia device and memory card (if inserted). The copying time depends on the amount of data to be transferred. You can cancel copying and continue later.


To view the log information of a previous transfer, in the main view, select **Transfer log**.


To view the devices you have copied or transferred data from, in the main view, select **Phones**.


## Essential indicators

 The device is being used in a GSM network.


**3G** The device is being used in a UMTS network (network service).


 You have one or more unread messages in the **Inbox** folder in **Message..**


 You have received new e-mail in the remote mailbox.

 There are messages waiting to be sent in the **Outbox** folder.


 You have missed calls.

 Shown if **Ringing type** is set to **Silent** and **Message alert tone**, **IM alert tone**, and **E-mail alert tone** are set to **Off**.


 The device keypad is locked.


 A clock alarm is active.


**2** The second phone line is being used (network service).

 All calls to the device are forwarded to another number. If you have two phone lines (network service), the indicator for the first line is **1** and for the second


**2**.


 A compatible headset is connected to the device.


 A compatible loopset is connected to the device.


 A compatible text phone is connected to the device.

**D** A data call is active.


 A GPRS or EDGE packet data connection is available.


 A GPRS or EDGE packet data connection is active.


 A GPRS or EDGE packet data connection is on hold.


 A UMTS packet data connection is available.

 A UMTS packet data connection is active.


 A UMTS packet data connection is on hold.


 You have set the device to scan for wireless LANs, and a wireless LAN is available. See 'Wireless LAN', p. 109.


 A wireless LAN connection is active in a network that has encryption.

 A wireless LAN connection is active in a network that does not have encryption.

 Bluetooth connectivity is on.

 Data is being transmitted using Bluetooth connectivity.


 A USB connection is active.






 An infrared connection is active. If the indicator is blinking, the device is trying to connect to the other device or the connection has been lost.



## Keypad lock (keyguard)



Use the keypad lock to prevent accidental keypresses.

To turn on the display light when the keypad lock is on, press .

- To lock, press , then . When the keys are locked,  is shown on the display.
- To unlock with the fold-open, press , then .
- To unlock with the fold-closed, press and hold the camera mode key.


When the keypad lock is on, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

## Volume and loudspeaker control

To increase or decrease the volume level when you have an active call or are listening to a sound, press  or .



The built-in loudspeaker allows you to speak and listen from a short distance without having to hold the device to your ear.


 **Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To use the loudspeaker during a call, select [Options](#) > [Activate loudsp.](#)

To turn off the loudspeaker, select [Options](#) > [Activate handset](#).



## Clock

Select [Clock](#) application. To set a new alarm, select [Options](#) > [Set alarm](#). When an alarm is active,  is shown.

To turn off the alarm, select [Stop](#), or to stop the alarm for 5 minutes, select [Snooze](#).

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select [Stop](#), the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select [No](#) to switch off the device or [Yes](#) to make and receive calls. Do not select [Yes](#) when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

To cancel an alarm, select [Clock](#) > [Options](#) > [Remove alarm](#).

## Clock settings

To change the clock settings, select **Clock** > **Options** > **Settings**.


To change the time or date, select **Time** or **Date**.

To change the clock shown in the standby mode, select **Clock type** > **Analogue** or **Digital**.

To allow the mobile phone network to update the time, date, and time zone information to your device (network service), select **Network operator time** > **Auto-update**.

To change the alarm tone, select **Clock alarm tone**.

## World clock


To open the world clock view, open **Clock**, and press . In the world clock view, you can view the time in different cities.

To add cities to the list, select **Options** > **Add city**. You can add a maximum of 15 cities to the list.

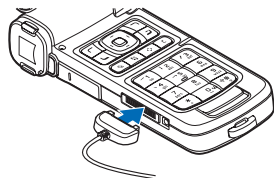
To set your current city, scroll to a city, and select **Options** > **My current city**. The city is displayed in the clock main view, and the time in your device is changed according to the city selected. Check that the time is correct and matches your time zone.

## Headset

Connect a compatible headset to the Pop-Port™ connector of your device.

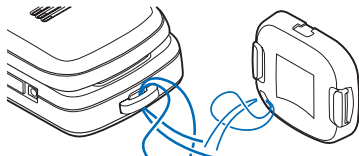
 **Warning:** When you use the headset, your ability to hear outside sounds may be affected.

Do not use the headset where it can endanger your safety.



## Wrist and lens cover straps

Thread the straps as shown, and tighten them.



## Wireless LAN

Your device supports wireless local area network (wireless LAN). With wireless LAN, you can connect your device to the internet and compatible devices that have wireless

LAN. For information about using your device in a home network, see 'Home network', p. 19.

To use wireless LAN, a wireless LAN must be available in the location, and your device must be connected to the wireless LAN.

Some places, like France, have restrictions on the use of wireless LAN. Check with your local authorities for more information.

Features using wireless LAN, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Your device supports the following wireless LAN features:

- IEEE 802.11b/g standard
- Operation at a frequency of 2.4 GHz
- Wired equivalent privacy (WEP) with keys up to 128 bits, Wi-Fi protected access (WPA), and 802.1x encryption methods. These functions can be used only if they are supported by the network.

## Wireless LAN connections

To use wireless LAN, you must create an internet access point (IAP) in a wireless LAN. Use the access point for applications that need to connect to the internet. See 'Wireless LAN access points' in the Internet guide.



**Important:** Always enable one of the available encryption methods to increase the security of your wireless LAN connection. Using encryption reduces the risk of unauthorized access to your data.

A wireless LAN connection is established when you create a data connection using a wireless LAN Internet access point. The active wireless LAN connection ends when you end the data connection. To end the connection, see 'Connection manager', p. 92.

You can use wireless LAN during a voice call or when packet data is active. You can only be connected to one wireless LAN access point device at a time, but several applications can use the same wireless LAN connection.

When you activate **Offline**, you can still use wireless LAN (if available). Remember to comply with any applicable safety requirements when establishing and using a wireless LAN connection.



**Tip!** To check the unique media access control (MAC) address that identifies your device, enter \*#62209526# in the standby mode.

For information about WLAN wizard, see 'WLAN wizard' in the Internet guide.

## Home network

Your device is compatible with UPnP. With a wireless LAN access point device, you can create a home network and connect compatible UPnP devices that support wireless LAN to the network, such as your Nokia device, a compatible PC, a compatible printer, and a compatible sound system or a TV, or a sound system or TV equipped with a compatible wireless multimedia receiver.

After you have configured the home network, you can copy, view, or play compatible media files and print images in **Gallery** on the other connected compatible devices, for example, view images stored on your Nokia device on a compatible TV. See 'Home network', p. 88 and 'Image print', p. 42.

To set up home networking in your wireless LAN, first create and configure your wireless LAN home Internet access point, then configure the devices. On your Nokia device, configure the settings in **Home net..** To connect a compatible PC to the home network, on the PC, you must install the Media Server software from the DVD-ROM supplied with your Nokia device.

After you have completed the necessary configurations in all devices connected to the network, you can start using **Home net.** to share your media files. See 'View media files', p. 90.



## Web browser

Various service providers maintain pages specifically designed for mobile devices. These pages use the wireless markup language (WML), extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML), or hypertext markup language (HTML).

Check the availability of services, pricing, and fees with your service provider. Service providers will also give you instructions on how to use their services.

Press **5**, and select **Internet > Web**.

With this additional browser, you are able to view normal web pages, to zoom in and out on a page (Mini Map), to view web pages that contain only text in narrow form so that text wraps, and to read feeds and blogs.

To turn the Mini Map on or off for the current page, press **8**. When the Mini Map is on, an overview of the complete page is shown when you scroll on the page.

See also 'Web access point', p. 70.

## Memory card

You can use a compatible miniSD card as extra storage space to save the



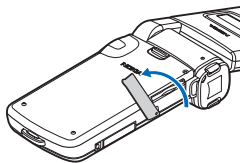
memory on your device. You can also back up information from your device to the memory card.

Use only compatible miniSD cards with this device. Other memory cards, such as Reduced Size MultiMediaCards, do not fit in the memory card slot and are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted.

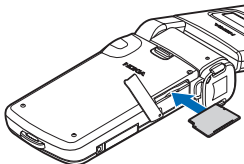
Keep all memory cards out of the reach of small children.

### Insert the memory card

- 1 To open the door of the memory card slot, swing it upwards in a counterclockwise direction.




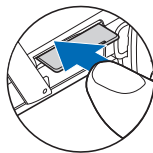
- 2 Insert the memory card in the slot. Ensure that the contact area on the card is facing up.




- 3 Push the card in. You hear a click when the card locks into place.
- 4 Close the door.

### Eject the memory card


- 1 Before you eject the card, press , and select **Remove mem. card**. All applications are closed.
- 2 When **Remove memory card and press 'OK'** is displayed, swing open the door of the memory card slot.
- 3 Press the memory card to release it from the slot.
- 4 Remove the memory card. If the device is switched on, select **OK** when prompted to confirm the removal.



 **Important:** Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.



### Memory card tool

Press , and select **Tools > Memory**. You can use a compatible miniSD card as extra storage space and for backing up the information in the device memory.

To back up information from the device memory to a memory card, select **Options > Backup phone mem.**


To restore information from the memory card to the device memory, select **Options > Restore from card**.

## Format a memory card

When a memory card is reformatted, all data on the card is permanently lost.

Some memory cards are supplied preformatted and others require formatting. Consult your retailer to find out if you must format the memory card before you can use it.

To format a memory card, select **Options > Format mem. card**. Select **Yes** to confirm.





 **Tip!** For optimal performance, use your Nokia device to format all new miniSD cards.





## File manager

Many features of the device, such as contacts, messages, images, videos, ringing tones, calendar notes, documents, and downloaded applications, use memory to store data. The free memory available depends on how much data is already saved in the device memory.

You can use a compatible miniSD card as extra storage space. Memory cards are rewritable, so you can delete old information and save new data on a memory card.

To browse files and folders in the device memory or on a memory card (if inserted), press , and select **Tools > File mgr.**. The device memory view () opens. Press  to open the memory card view () (if available).

To move or copy files to a folder, press  and  at the same time to mark a file, and select **Options > Move to folder** or **Copy to folder**.

To find a file, select **Options > Find** and the memory from which to search, and enter a search text that matches the file name.

## View memory consumption


To view what types of data you have in the device and how much memory the different data types consume, select **Options > Memory details**. The amount of available memory is shown in **Free memory**.

## Memory low—free memory

The device notifies you if the device or the memory card memory is low.

To free device memory, transfer data to a compatible memory card, if you have one. Mark files to be moved, and select **Move to folder > Memory card** and a folder.

You can also transfer media files to a compatible PC, for example, using the transfer option in [Gallery](#). See 'Back up files', p. 43.

 **Tip!** Use Nokia Phone Browser in Nokia PC Suite to view the different memories in your device and transfer data.

To remove data to free memory, use [File mgr.](#) or the respective application. For example, you can remove the following:

- Messages from the [Inbox](#), [Drafts](#), and [Sent](#) folders in [Messag.](#)
- Retrieved e-mail messages from the device memory
- Saved web pages
- Saved images, videos, or sound files
- Contact information
- Calendar notes
- Downloaded applications. See also 'Application manager', p. 114.
- Any other data that you no longer need


After you install applications to a compatible memory card, installation files (.sisx) remain in the device memory. The files may use large amounts of memory and prevent you from storing other files. To maintain sufficient memory, use Nokia PC Suite to back up installation files to a compatible PC, then use the file manager to remove the installation files from the device memory. If the .sisx

file is a message attachment, delete the message from the Messaging inbox



## Help


Your device has context-sensitive help. When an application is open, select [Options](#) > [Help](#) to access help for the current view.

When you are reading the instructions, to switch between help and the application that is open in the background, press and hold .

To open help from the main menu, select [Tools](#) > [Help](#). Select the desired application to view its help topics.



## Tutorial

The tutorial gives you information about some of the features of your device. To access the tutorial in the menu, press , and select [My own](#) > [Tutorial](#) and the section you want to view.



# Camera

Your Nokia N93 has two cameras, a high-resolution camera on the side of the device (the main camera) and a lower-resolution camera on the top of the main display (the secondary camera). You can use both cameras to take still images and record video in the portrait and landscape views.

The Nokia N93 device supports an image capture resolution of 2048x1536 pixels using the main camera. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.


The images and video clips are automatically saved in the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**. The cameras produce .jpg images. Video clips are recorded in the .mp4 file format or in the 3GPP file format with the .3gp file extension (**Sharing** modes). See 'Video settings', p. 24.

You can send images and video clips in a multimedia message as an e-mail attachment or by using Bluetooth connectivity.

## Record videos

To activate the main camera rotate the display to image mode. If the camera is in image mode, use the camera

mode key, or select **Options** > **Switch to video mode** to switch to video mode.

Press the capture key to start recording. The record icon  is displayed and a tone sounds. The red recording indicator is lit, indicating that video is being recorded.

- 1 To stop recording at any time, press the capture key.
- 2 To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume recording, select **Continue**.

The video clip is automatically saved to the **Images & video** in **Gallery**. See 'Gallery', p. 30.

To make lighting and color adjustments before recording a video in the imaging mode, scroll through the toolbar. See 'Setup settings—adjust color and lighting', p. 28 and 'Shooting modes', p. 28.

To zoom in or out of the subject (continuous 3x optical and up to 20x digital zoom), rotate the zoom key on the side of the device.

The video viewfinder displays the following:

- Status indicators (1) for audio mute on, stabilization on, video light mode, and the current capture mode.



- The toolbar (2), which you can scroll through before recording to select the shooting mode, white balance, and color tone (the toolbar is not displayed during recording).
- The total available video recording time (3). When you are recording, the current video length indicator also shows the elapsed time and time remaining.
- The device memory (📁) and memory card (💿) indicators (4) show where videos are saved.
- The video quality indicator (5) indicates whether the quality of the video is **TV (high)**, **TV (normal)**, **Handset (high)**, **Handset (normal)**, or **Sharing**.
- The video clip file type (6).
  - 💡 **Tip!** Select **Options** > **Turn icons on** to display all viewfinder indicators or **Turn icons off** to display only the video status indicators.

After you record a video clip, select the following from the toolbar:

- To immediately play the video clip you just recorded, select **Play**.



- If you do not want to keep the video, select **Delete**.
- To send the video using multimedia, e-mail, Bluetooth connectivity, or infrared, press **Send**, or select **Send**. For more information, see 'Messaging', p. 44 and 'Bluetooth connectivity', p. 83. This option is not available during an active call. You cannot send video clips saved in the .mp4 file format in a multimedia message.
- To record a new video clip, select **New video**.
- 💡 **Tip!** Activate the **Offline** profile to ensure your video recording is not interrupted by incoming calls.

## Video settings

There are two kinds of settings for the video recorder: **Video setup** and main settings. To adjust **Video setup**, see 'Setup settings—adjust color and lighting', p. 28. The setup settings return to the default settings after you close the camera, but the main settings remain the same until you change them again. To change the main settings, select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

**Audio recording**—Select **Off** if you do not want to record sound.

**Video quality**—Set the quality of the video clip to **TV (high)** (best quality for long term usage and playback on a compatible TV or PC and handset), **TV (normal)**, **Handset (high)**, **Handset (normal)**, or **Sharing** (limited video clip

size to send using multimedia message (MMS)). If you want to view the video on a compatible TV or PC, select **TV (high)**, which has VGA resolution (640x480) and the .mp4 file format. To send the video clip through MMS, select **Sharing** (QCIF resolution, .3gp file format). The size of the video clip recorded with **Sharing** is limited to 300 KB (about 20 seconds in duration) so that it can be conveniently sent as a multimedia message to a compatible device.

**Video stabilisation**—Select **On** to reduce camera shake when recording the video.

**Add to album**—Select whether you want to add the recorded video clip to a certain album in **Gallery**. Select **Yes** to open a list of available albums.

**Show captured video**—Select whether you want the first frame of the recorded video clip to be shown on the display after the recording stops. Select **Play** from the toolbar (main camera) or **Options > Play** (secondary camera) to view the video clip.

**Optical zoom during recording**—Select **On** or **Off**. Select **Off** to eliminate mechanical noise caused by lens movement during optical zooming when recording.

**Memory in use**—Define the default memory store: device memory or memory card (if inserted).

## Take pictures

To activate the main camera rotate the display to image mode. If the camera is in video mode, use the camera mode key, or select **Options > Switch to image mode** to switch to image mode.

To lock the focus on an object, press the capture key halfway down (main camera only). The green locked focus indicator appears on the display. If the focus was not locked, the red focus indicator appears. Release the capture key, and press it halfway down again. You can, however, take the picture without locking the focus.

To take a picture, in the main camera, press the capture key. Do not move the device before the image is saved.

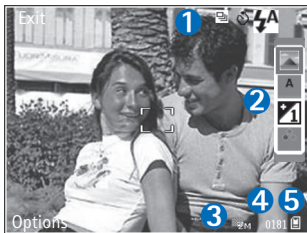
To make lighting and color adjustments before taking a picture in image mode, scroll through the toolbar. See 'Setup settings—adjust color and lighting', p. 28.

Saving the captured image may take longer if you change the zoom, lighting, or color settings.


The camera viewfinder displays the following:

- Status indicators (1) for sequence on, self-timer on; **Automatic** (⚡A), **On** (⚡), or **Off** (⚡X) flash mode, and the current capture mode.


- The toolbar (2), which you can scroll through before capturing the image to select the shooting mode, white balance, exposure value, and color tone (the toolbar is not displayed during focus and image capture).
  - The image resolution indicator (3) indicates whether the quality of the image is **Print 3M – Large** (2048x1536 resolution), **Print 2M – Med.** (1600x1200 resolution), **Print 1.3M – Small** (1280x960 resolution), or **MMS 0.3M** (640x480 resolution).
  - The image counter (4) displays the estimated number of images you can capture using the current image quality setting and memory in use (the counter is not displayed during focus and image capture).
  - The device memory (📁) and memory card (💾) indicators (5) show where images are saved.
- 💡 **Tip!** Select **Options > Turn icons on** to display all viewfinder indicators or **Turn icons off** to display only the camera status indicators.



When taking a picture, note the following:

- Use both hands to keep the camera still.
- The quality of a digitally zoomed picture is lower than that of a nonzoomed picture.
- The camera goes into the battery saving mode if there are no keypresses for a moment. To continue taking pictures, press .

After you take the picture, select the following from the toolbar:

- If you do not want to keep the image, select **Delete**.
- To send the video using multimedia, e-mail, Bluetooth connectivity, or infrared, press , or select **Send**.
- To capture a new image, select **New image**.
- To print the picture, select **Print**. See 'Image print', p. 42.

## Still image camera settings

There are two kinds of settings for the still image camera: **Image setup** and main settings. To adjust **Image setup**, see 'Setup settings—adjust color and lighting', p. 28. The setup settings return to the default settings after you close the camera, but the main settings remain the same until you change them again. To change the main settings, select **Options > Settings** and from the following:

**Image quality**—**Print 3M – Large** (2048x1536 resolution), **Print 2M – Med.** (1600x1200 resolution), **Print 1.3M – Small** (1280x960 resolution), or **MMS 0.3M** (640x480

resolution). The better the image quality, the more memory the image consumes. If you want to print the image, select **Print 3M – Large**, **Print 2M – Med.**, or **Print 1.3M – Small**. If you want to send it through e-mail, select **Print 1.3M – Small**. To send the image through MMS, select **MMS 0.3M**.

These resolutions are only available in the main camera.

**Add to album**—Select whether you want to save the image to a certain album in the gallery. If you select **Yes**, a list of available albums opens.

**Show captured image**—Select **Yes** if you want to see the captured image after it is taken, or **No** if you want to continue taking pictures right away.

**Extended zoom** (main camera only)—Select **On (continuous)** to allow the zoom increments to be smooth and continuous between digital and extended digital zoom or **On (paused)** to allow the zoom increments to pause at the digital and extended digital step point. If you want to limit the zoom to where the selected image quality is maintained, select **Off**.

**Flicker cancellation**—Select **50Hz** or **60Hz**.

**Shutter tone**—Select the tone you want to hear when you take a picture.


**Memory in use**—Select where to store your images.

## Take pictures in a sequence

**Sequence mode** is available only in the main camera.

To set the camera to take up to six pictures in a sequence (if enough memory available), select **Options > Sequence mode**.

To take the pictures, press the capture key.


After you take the pictures, they are shown in a grid on the display. To view a picture, press  to open it.

You can also use the sequence mode with the self-timer.


To return to the sequence mode viewfinder, press the capture key.

## You in the picture—self-timer

The self-timer is available only in the main camera.

Use the self-timer to delay the capture so that you can include yourself in the picture. To set the self-timer delay, select **Options > Self timer > 2 seconds, 10 seconds, or 20 seconds**. To activate the self-timer, select **Activate**. The self-timer indicator () blinks and the device beeps when the timer is running. The camera takes the picture after the selected delay elapses.






You can also use the self-timer in the sequence mode.

 **Tip!** Select **Options** > **Self timer** > **2 seconds** to keep your hand steady when taking a picture.

## Flash

The flash is available only in the main camera.

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

The camera has an LED flash for low light conditions. The following flash modes are available: **Automatic** () **A**), **On** () **()**, and **Off** () **()**.

To switch between the flash modes, press the flash key.

## Setup settings—adjust color and lighting

To enable the camera to reproduce colors and lighting more accurately or to add effects to your pictures or videos, scroll through the toolbar, and select from the following options:

**Shooting mode**—Select a proper shooting mode for the environment in which you take pictures. Every shooting mode uses its own lighting settings that have been adjusted according to a certain kind of environment.

**White balance**—Select the current lighting condition from the list. This allows the camera to reproduce colors more accurately.

**Exposure value** (images only)—Adjust the exposure time of the camera.

**Colour tone**—Select a color effect from the list.

The screen display changes to match any settings you make so you see how the change affects the pictures or videos.

The available settings vary depending on the selected camera.

The setup settings apply only to the main camera. Independent settings are available for image and video modes, and are retained when switching between the two modes.

## Shooting modes

A shooting mode helps you to find the right color and lighting settings for the current environment. Select a proper shooting mode for taking pictures or recording video clips from the shooting mode list. The settings of each shooting mode have been set according to a certain style or environment.

Shooting modes are only available in the main camera.


Scroll through the toolbar, and select from the video or image shooting modes.


When you take pictures, the default shooting mode is **Automatic**.









To make your own shooting mode suitable for a certain environment, select **User > Options > Change**. In the user defined shooting mode you can adjust different lighting and color settings. To copy the settings of another shooting mode, select **Based on shooting mode** and the desired shooting mode.




## Gallery

To store and organize your images, video clips, sound clips, playlists, and streaming links, or share your files with other compatible UPnP devices through wireless LAN, press , and select **Gallery**. To open the gallery from the **Camera** application, select **Options > Go to Gallery**. From **Camera**, only the **Images & video** folder is available.

 **Tip!** To switch from **Gallery** to the camera, select **Options > Go to Camera**.



Select **Images & video** , **Tracks** , **Sound clips** , **Streaming links** , **Presentations** , **All files** , or **Home net.** , and press  to open it.

Video clips, .ram files, and streaming links are opened and played in the RealPlayer application. See 'RealPlayer', p. 78. You can also create albums; and mark, and add items to albums. See 'Albums', p. 35.

To open a file, press . Videos open in **RealPlayer**, and music and sound clips in **Music player**. See 'View images and video clips', p. 31.

To copy or move files to a compatible memory card (if inserted) or to device memory, select a file and **Options > Move and copy**. Select **Copy to memory card** or **Move to**

**memory card**. Select **Copy to phone mem.** or **Move to phone mem..**

Files stored on the memory card (if inserted) are indicated with . Files stored on the device memory are indicated with .

To reduce the size of images that you already copied to other locations, such as to a compatible PC, select **Options > Transfer and memory > Shrink**. To reduce the resolution of an image to 640x480, select **Shrink**. To increase free memory space after you have copied items to other locations or devices, select a file and **Options > Transfer and memory > Free memory**. See 'Back up files', p. 43.

To download files into **Gallery** in one of the main folders using the browser, select **Graphic downl.**, **Video downl.**, **Track downl.**, or **Sound downl.**. The browser opens, and you can select a bookmark from which the site can download.

To share media files saved in **Gallery** with other compatible UPnP devices through wireless LAN, you must first create and configure your wireless LAN home Internet access point, and then configure the **Home net.** application. See 'Wireless LAN', p. 17.

The options related to **Home net.** are not available in **Gallery** before the settings for **Home net.** have been configured.

## View images and video clips

Pictures taken and video clips recorded with the camera are stored in **Images & video** in **Gallery**. Images and video clips can also be sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, through Bluetooth connectivity, or by using infrared. To be able to view a received image or video clip in the gallery or in the media player, you must save it in the device memory or on a compatible memory card (if inserted).


Open **Images & video** in **Gallery**. The images and video clip files are in a loop, and ordered by date. The number of files is displayed. To browse the files one by one, scroll left or right. To browse files in groups, scroll up or down.


To edit a video clip or a photo, select **Options > Edit**. An image editor or a video editor opens. See 'Edit video clips', p. 31. See 'Edit images', p. 33.

To add an image or a video clip to an album in the gallery, select **Options > Albums > Add to album**. See 'Albums', p. 35.

To create custom video clips, select a video clip or several clips in the gallery and **Options > Edit**. See 'Edit video clips', p. 31.


To print your images on a compatible printer, or to store them on your memory card (if inserted) for printing, select **Options > Print**. See 'Image print', p. 42.

To send a multimedia message to your service provider's media file uploading service (network service), press  and select **Upload** (if available). Contact your service provider for more information.

To view the image, scroll to an image, and press .

When the image is opened, to zoom an image, select **Options > Zoom in** or **Zoom out**. The zooming ratio is at the top of the display. The zooming ratio is not stored permanently.

To use the picture as a background image, select the picture and **Options > Assign > Set as wallpaper**.

To delete an image or video clip, press .

## Edit video clips

To edit video clips in **Gallery** and create custom video clips, scroll to a video clip, and select **Options > Edit**. See 'Gallery', p. 30. To create custom video clips, combine and trim video clips, and add images, sound clips, transitions,



and effects. Transitions are visual effects that you can add in the beginning and end of the video or between the video clips.

You can also use **Movie director** to create custom video clips. Select the video clips and images you want to create a muvee with and select **Options > Edit > Create muvee**. See 'Movie director', p. 81.

In the video editor you can see two timelines: video clip timeline and sound clip timeline. The images, text, and transitions added to a video clip are shown on the video clip timeline. To switch between the timelines, scroll up or down.

## Edit video, sound, image, text, and transitions

To create custom video clips, mark and select one or more video clips, and select **Options > Edit > Edit**.

To modify the video, select from the following options:

**Edit video clip**—Cut, add color effect, use slow motion, mute or unmute sound, move, remove, or duplicate the clip.

**Edit text** (shown only if you added text)—Move, remove, or duplicate text; change the color and style of the text; define how long it stays on the screen; and add effects to the text.


**Edit image** (shown only if you added an image)—Move, remove, or duplicate an image; define how long it stays on the screen; and set a background or a color effect to the image.

**Edit sound clip** (shown only if you have added a sound clip)—Cut or move the sound clip, adjust its length, or remove or duplicate the clip.

**Edit transition**—There are three types of transitions: at the start of a video, at the end of a video, and transitions between video clips. You can select start transition when the first transition of the video is active.

**Insert**—Select **Video clip**, **Image**, **Text**, **Sound clip**, or **New sound clip**.


**Movie**—Preview the movie in the full screen or as a thumbnail, save or send the movie, or cut the movie to a proper size for sending it in a multimedia message.

To take a snapshot of a video clip, in the cut video view, select **Options > Take snapshot**. In the thumbnail preview view, press , and select **Take snapshot**.

To save your video, select **Options > Movie > Save**. To define the **Memory in use**, select **Options > Settings**. The default is the device memory.

In **Settings**, you can also define **Default video name**, **Default sc. shot name**, **Resolution**, and **Memory in use**.

To send the video, select **Send > Via multimedia**, **Via e-mail**, **Via Bluetooth**, or **Via infrared**. Contact your service provider for details of the maximum multimedia message size that you can send.

 **Tip!** If you want to send a video clip that is over the maximum multimedia message size allowed by your service provider, you can send the clip using Bluetooth wireless technology. See 'Send data', p. 85. You can also transfer your videos to a compatible PC using Bluetooth connectivity, or by using a compatible memory card reader enhancement.



## Edit images



To edit the pictures after taking them, or images already saved in **Gallery**, select **Options > Edit**.

Select **Apply effect** to crop and rotate the image; adjust the brightness, color, contrast, and resolution; and add effects, text, clip art, or a frame to the picture.





To crop an image, select **Options > Apply effect > Crop**. To crop the image size manually, select **Manual** or a predefined aspect ratio from the list. If you select **Manual**, a cross appears in the upper left corner of the image. Move the scroll key to select the area to crop, and select **Set**. Another cross appears in the lower right corner. Again select the area to be cropped. To adjust the first selected

area, select **Back**. The selected areas form a rectangle that represents the cropped image.

If you selected a predefined aspect ratio, select the upper left corner of the area to be cropped. To resize the highlighted area, use the scroll key. To freeze the selected area, press . To move the area within the picture, use the scroll key. To select the area to be cropped, press .

To reduce redness of the eyes in an image, select **Options > Apply effect > Red eye reduction**. Move the cross onto the eye, and press . A loop appears on the display. To resize the loop to fit the size of the eye, use the scroll key. To reduce the redness, press .

Shortcuts in the image editor:

- To view an image in the full screen, press **\***. To return to the normal view, press **\*** again.
- To rotate an image clockwise or counterclockwise, press **3** or **1**.
- To zoom in or out, press **5** or **0**.
- To move on a zoomed image, press , ,  or .

## Slide show

Select **Options > Slide show > Start** to view images and video clips in the full screen mode. The slide show starts from the selected file. Select from the following:

**Play**—to open the RealPlayer application, and play a selected video clip

**Pause**—to pause the slide show

**Continue**—to resume the slide show, if paused

**End**—to close the slide show



To browse the images, press  (previous) or  (next).

To adjust the tempo of the slide show, before starting the slide show, select **Options** > **Slide show** > **Settings** > **Delay between slides**.

To add sound to the slide show, select **Options** > **Slide show** > **Settings** and from the following:

**Music**—Select **On** or **Off**.

**Track**—Select a music file from the list.

To decrease or increase the volume during the slide show, press  or .

## TV out mode

You can watch videos and images stored in your device on the screen of a compatible TV. Connect a compatible Nokia Video connectivity cable to the video input of a compatible TV. For all applications other than the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery** and **RealPlayer**, the TV screen displays what is displayed on the screen of your device.

When you open an image in the thumbnail view while it is viewed on the TV, the **Zoom in** option is not available. When image is not zoomed, the opened image is displayed on the TV in full screen.

You can view videos and images as a slide show. All items in an album or marked videos and images are displayed on the TV in full screen while the selected music plays.

When you open a highlighted video clip, **RealPlayer** starts playing the video clip on the device display and the TV screen. See 'RealPlayer', p. 78.

All audio, including the stereo video clip sound, ringing tone, and key tone, is routed to the TV when the Nokia Video-Out Cable is connected to the device. You can use the device microphone normally.

TV out settings must be configured for the applicable TV system and TV aspect ratio. See 'TV configuration', p. 114.

## Presentations


With presentations, you can view .svg (scalable vector graphics) files, such as cartoons and maps. .svg images maintain their appearance when printed or viewed with different screen sizes and resolutions. To view .svg files, select the **Presentations** folder, scroll to an image, and select **Options** > **Play**.


To zoom in, press **5** . To zoom out, press **0** .

To switch between full screen and normal screen, press \*.

## Albums

With albums you can conveniently manage your images and video clips. To view the albums list, in the **Images & video** folder, select **Options > Albums > View albums**.

To add a picture or a video clip to an album in the gallery, scroll to a picture or video clip, and select **Options > Albums > Add to album**. A list of albums opens. Select the album to which you want to add the picture or video clip, and press .


To remove a file from an album, press . The file is not deleted from the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**.

## Print online

With the **Print online** application you can print images online, and order different products with the selected image, such as mugs or mouse pads. The available products depend on the service provider.

In order to use **Print online**, you must subscribe to the service with an online printing service provider and have at least one printing service configuration file installed. The files can be obtained from printing service providers that support **Print online**.

You can only print images that are in .jpeg format.

- 1 Press , and select **Gallery > Images & video**. Select an image or images, and **Options > Print > Order prints**.
- 2 Select a service provider from the list.
- 3 Select **Options** and from the following:
  - Open**—to start the connection to the service provider
  - Remove**—to remove the service provider from the list. If you remove the last service provider from the list, the **Order prints** option is not available until you have at least one configuration file installed.
  - Log**—to view the details of the previous orders: the name of the service provider, total sum, and status of the order.

When you are connected to the service provider server, the images preview view opens, and displays the images you selected in **Gallery**.
- 4 Select **Options** and from the following:
  - Preview**—to view the image before ordering a print. Scroll up or down to view the images.
  - Order now**—to submit your order
  - Change product order**—to adjust the product details and number of copies for the selected image. In the product order view, you can select which product and of what type you want to order. The available options and products vary depending on the service provider. Scroll left or right to view and change the image details of the other images in the order.

**Change customer info**—to change the customer and order information. You can copy the customer information from contacts.

**Add image**—to add more images to the order

**Remove image**—to remove images from the order

**Log**—to view the details of the previous orders.

When the order is sent, **Order sent successfully** is displayed.

## Online sharing



**Note:** The availability of this service may vary according to your country or sales area.

With the **Online sharing** application, you can share your images and videos in online albums, weblogs, or in other online sharing services on the web. You can upload content, save unfinished posts as drafts and continue later, and view the content of the albums. The supported content types may vary depending on the service provider.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.


## Get started

To use **Online sharing**, you must subscribe to the service with an online image sharing service provider. You can

usually subscribe to the service on the web page of the service provider. Contact your service provider for details on subscribing to the service. For more information on compatible service providers, see [www.nokia.com/hk/support](http://www.nokia.com/hk/support).

When you open the service for the first time in the **Online sharing** application, you are prompted to provide the user name and password. You can access the settings later through **Options > Settings** in the **Online sharing** application. See 'Online sharing settings', p. 37.

## Upload files


Press , and select **Gallery > Images & video**, the files you want to upload, and **Options > Send > Web upload**. You can access the **Online sharing** application also from the main camera.

The **Select service** view opens. To create a new account to a service, select **Options > Add new account** or the service icon with the text **Create account** in the services list. If you have created a new account offline, or modified an account or service settings through a web browser on a compatible PC, to update the services list in your device, select **Options > Retrieve services**. To select a service, press the scroll key.

When you select the service, the selected images and videos are shown in the edit state. You can open and view

the files, reorganize them, add text to them, or add new files.

To cancel the web upload process, and save the created post as a draft, select **Back** > **Save as draft**. If the uploading has already started, select **Cancel** > **Save as draft**.

To connect to the service and upload the files to the web, select **Options** > **Upload**, or press .

## Open online service

To view uploaded images and videos in the online service, or draft and sent entries in your device, in the **Images & video** folder, select **Options** > **Open service**. Accounts can also be created and modified offline. If you have created a new account offline, or modified an account or service settings through a web browser, and wish to update the services list in your device, select **Options** > **Retrieve services**. Select a service from the list.

After you open a service, select from the following:

- **Open in Web browser**—to connect to the selected service and view the uploaded and draft albums in the web browser. The view may vary depending on the service provider.
- **Drafts**—to view and edit the draft entries, and upload them to the web

- **Sent**—to view the 20 latest entries created through your device
- **New post**—to create a new entry

The available options may vary depending on the service provider.

## Online sharing settings

To edit the **Online sharing** settings, in the **Online sharing** application, select **Options** > **Settings**.

### My accounts

In **My accounts**, you can create new accounts or edit existing accounts. To create a new account, select **Options** > **Add new account**. To edit an existing account, select an account and **Options** > **Edit**. Select from the following:

**Account name**—to enter a name for the account

**Service provider**—to select the service provider you want to use. You cannot change the service provider for an existing account, you must create a new account for the new service provider. If you delete an account in **My accounts**, the services related to the account are also deleted from your device, including the sent items for the service.

**User name** and **Password**—to enter the user name and password you created for your account when you registered to the online service

**Upload image size**—to select the size in which the images are uploaded to the service

## Application settings

**Display image size**—to select the size in which the image is shown on the display of your device. This setting does not affect the upload image size.

**Display text size**—to select the font size used to display text in draft and sent entries, or when you add or edit text to a new entry

## Advanced


**Service providers**—to view or edit service provider settings, add a new service provider, or view details of a service provider. If you change the service provider, all the **My accounts** information for the previous service provider is lost. You cannot change the settings of predefined service providers.

**Default access point**—to change the access point used to connect to the online service, select the access point you want.

# Media applications



## Music player

Press , and select **Music player**. With the music player, you can play music files and create and listen to playlists.



**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

## Add music


When you open the music player for the first time, the player searches the device memory for music files to create a music library.



After you add or remove music files in the device, update your music library. Select **Options** > **Music library** > **Options** > **Update Music library**.









**Tip!** You can transfer music files from your device to a compatible memory card (if inserted) with Nokia Music Manager available in Nokia PC Suite.



## Play music

When you open the music player, the previously played track or playlist is displayed. To view the music library, select  or **Options** > **Music library** and the desired song list. To start playing the songs in the view, select **Options** > **Play**.

When a song is playing, to change between play and pause, press  or .

To stop a song, press . To fast forward or rewind, press and hold  or . To start playing the next or previous song, press  or .

To view the currently played song list, select  or **Options** > **Open 'Now playing'**. To save the song list as a playlist, select **Options** > **Add to track list**, and create a new playlist, or select a saved playlist.

To adjust the volume, press  or .

To modify the tone of music playback, select **Options** > **Equaliser**.

To select between random play and normal play mode, select **Options** > **Random play**. To select whether playing



stops at the end of the playlist or restarts from its beginning, select **Options** > **Loop**.

To open your web bookmarks for downloading music, select **Options** > **Track downloads**.

To return to the standby mode and leave the music playing in the background, select **Options** > **Play in background**.

## Music library

To view the music library, select **Options** > **Music library**. **All tracks** lists all music. To view sorted songs, select **Albums**, **Artists**, **Genres**, or **Composers**. The album, artist, genre, and composer information is collected from the ID3 or M4A tags of the song files, if available.

To add songs, albums, artists, genres, or composers to a playlist, select the items and **Options** > **Add to track list**. You can create a new playlist or add to an existing one.

To view playlists, select **Track lists**. To create a new playlist, select **Options** > **New track list**. When viewing a playlist you have created yourself, to add more songs, select **Options** > **Add tracks**.

To delete a playlist, press **C**. Deleting a playlist only deletes the playlist, not the music files.

## Transfer music

You can transfer music from a compatible PC or other compatible devices using a compatible USB cable or Bluetooth connectivity. For details, see 'Bluetooth connectivity', p. 83.

To refresh the library after you have updated the song selection in your device, select **Options** > **Update Music library**.

The requirements of the PC for music transfer:


- Microsoft Windows XP operating system (or later)
- A compatible version of Windows Media Player application. You can get more detailed information about Windows Media Player compatibility from the Nokia N93 section of the Nokia website.
- Nokia PC Suite 6.7 or later

## Transfer music from PC

You can use three different methods to transfer music:

- To view your device on a PC as an external hard drive where you can transfer any data files, make the connection with a compatible USB cable or Bluetooth connectivity. If you are using the USB cable, select **Mass storage** as the connection mode. A compatible memory card needs to be inserted in the device.

- To synchronize music with Windows Media Player, connect the compatible USB cable and select **Media player** as the connection mode. A compatible memory card needs to be inserted in the device.
- To use Nokia Music Manager in Nokia PC Suite, connect the compatible USB cable and select **PC Suite** as the connection mode.

To change the default USB connection mode, press , select **Connect.** > **Data cbl.** > **Data cable mode.**

Both Windows Media Player and Nokia Music Manager in Nokia PC Suite have been optimized for transferring music files. For information about transferring music with Nokia Music Manager, see the Nokia PC Suite user guide.

## Music transfer with Windows Media Player

The functionality of the music synchronization may vary between different versions of the Windows Media Player application. For more information, see the corresponding Windows Media Player guides and helps.

### Manual synchronization

After connecting your device with a compatible PC, Windows Media Player selects manual synchronization if there is not enough free memory in your device. With manual synchronization, you can select the songs and playlists that you want to move, copy, or remove.

The first time you connect your device you must enter a name that is used as the name of your device in Windows Media Player.

#### To transfer manual selections:

- 1 After your device is connected with Windows Media Player, select your device in the navigation pane, if more than one device is connected.
- 2 Drag the songs or albums to the list pane for synchronization. To remove songs or albums, select an item in the list, and click **Remove from list.**
- 3 Check that the list pane contains the files you want to synchronize and that there is enough free memory on the device. Click **Start Sync.** to start the synchronization.

### Automatic synchronization

To change the default file transfer option in Windows Media Player, click the arrow under **Sync**, select your device, and click **Set up Sync.** Clear or select the **Sync this device automatically** check box.

If the **Sync this device automatically** check box is selected and you connect your device, the music library in your device is automatically updated based on playlists you have selected in Windows Media Player.

If no playlists have been selected, the whole PC music library is selected for synchronization. Note that your PC library may contain more files that can fit to the device

memory and the compatible memory card of your device. See the Windows Media Player help for more information.

The playlists on your device are not synchronized with the Windows Media Player playlists.

## Image print

Use **Image print** to print your images using a compatible data cable, wireless LAN (if available), Bluetooth connectivity, or a compatible memory card (if available).

You can only print images that are in jpeg format. The pictures taken with the camera are automatically saved in jpeg format.

To print images with **Image print**, select the image you want to print and the print option in the gallery, camera, image editor, or image viewer.

To print to a printer compatible with **Image print**, connect the data cable before you select the print option.

## Printer selection

When you use **Image print** for the first time, a list of available printers is displayed after you select the image. Select a printer. The printer is set as the default printer.





If you have connected a printer compatible with **Image print** using a Nokia connectivity cable CA-53, the printer is automatically displayed.

If the default printer is not available, a list of available printing devices is displayed.

To change the default printer, select **Options > Print settings > Default printer**.

## Print preview

The print preview view opens only when you start printing an image in the gallery.

The selected images are displayed using predefined layouts. To change the layout, press  or  through the available layouts for the selected printer. If the images do not fit on a single page, press  or  to display the additional pages.

## Print settings

The available options vary, depending on the capabilities of the printing device you selected.

To set a default printer, select **Options > Default printer**.

To select the paper size, select **Paper size**, the size of paper from the list, and **OK**. Select **Cancel** to return to the previous view.

## Back up files


To transfer and back up media files from your device to a compatible PC through the wireless LAN, select **Options** > **Transfer and memory** > **Automatic transfer**. See 'Wireless LAN', p. 17.

Your device starts a device search. Select a device and a folder to which you want to transfer the media files. Select **OK**.

To change the **Storage device** or **Storage folder** settings, select **Options** > **Settings**.



# Messaging

Press , and select **Messag..** In **Messag..**, you can create, send, receive, view, edit, and organize text messages, multimedia messages, e-mail messages, and special text messages containing data. You can also receive messages and data using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared, receive web service messages, cell broadcast messages, and send service commands.



**Note:** Your device may indicate that your message was sent to the message center number programmed into your device. Your device may not indicate whether the message is received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, contact your service provider.

To create a new message, select **New message**.

Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

**Messag.** contains the following folders:



**Inbox**—Received messages, except e-mail and cell broadcast messages, are stored here. E-mail messages are stored in the **Mailbox**.



**My folders**—Organize your messages into folders.



**Tip!** To avoid rewriting messages that you send often, use texts in the templates folder.



**Mailbox**—Connect to your remote mailbox to retrieve your new e-mail messages or view your previously retrieved e-mail messages offline. See 'E-mail', p. 54.



**Drafts**—Draft messages that have not been sent are stored here.



**Sent**—The last 20 messages that have been sent, excluding messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared, are stored here. To change the number of messages to be saved, see 'Other settings', p. 56.






**Outbox**—Messages waiting to be sent are temporarily stored here.




**Example:** Messages are placed in the outbox, for example, when your device is outside network coverage. You can also schedule e-mail messages to be sent the next time you connect to your remote mailbox.



**Reports**—You can request the network to send you a delivery report of the text messages and multimedia messages you have sent (network service). Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

 **Tip!** When you have opened any of the default folders, to switch between the folders, press  or .

To enter and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network services, to your service provider, select **Options > Service command** in the main view of **Messaging**.


**Cell broadcast** (network service) allows you to receive messages on various topics, such as weather or traffic conditions from your service provider. For available topics and relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider. In the main view of **Messaging**, select **Options > Cell broadcast**. In the main view, you can see the status of a topic, a topic number, name, and whether it has been flagged () for follow-up.


Cell broadcast messages cannot be received in UMTS networks. A packet data connection may prevent cell broadcast reception.

## Write text


ABC, abc, and Abc indicate the selected character mode. 123 indicates the number mode.


## Traditional text input

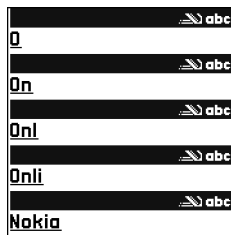
 is displayed when you are writing text using traditional text input.

- Press a number key ( **1 – 9** ) repeatedly until the desired character appears. There are more characters available for a number key than are printed on the key.
- If the next letter is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears (or press  to end the time-out period), and enter the letter.
- To insert a space, press **0** . To move the cursor to the next line, press **0** three times.


## Predictive text input


You can enter any letter with a single keypress. Predictive text input is based on a built-in dictionary to which you can add new words.  is displayed when you write text using predictive text input.

- To activate predictive text input, press , and select **Predictive text on**. This activates predictive text input for all editors in the device.
- To write the desired word, press the keys, **2 – 9** . Press each key only once for one letter. For example, to write "Nokia" when the English dictionary is selected, press **6** for N, **6** for o, **5** for k, **4** for i, and **2** for a.



The word suggestion changes after each keypress.


- 3 When you finish writing the word correctly, press  to confirm it, or press **0** to add a space.

If the word is not correct, press **\*** repeatedly to view the matching words the dictionary has found one by one, or press , and select **Predictive text > Matches**.


If the **?** character is shown after the word, the word is not in the dictionary. To add a word to the dictionary, select **Spell**, enter the word using traditional text input, and select **OK**. The word is added to the dictionary. When the dictionary is full, a new word replaces the oldest added word.


- 4 Start writing the next word.

## Write compound words

Write the first half of a compound word; to confirm it, press . Write the last part of the compound word. To complete the compound word, press **0** to add a space.

## Turn predictive text input off

To turn predictive text input off for all editors in the device, press , and select **Predictive text > Off**.

 **Tip!** To turn predictive text input on or off, quickly press **#** twice.

## Tips on text input

To insert a number in the letter mode, press and hold the desired number key.


To switch between the letter and number mode, press and hold **#**.

To switch between the different character modes, press **#**.

To delete a character, press . To delete more than one character, press and hold .

To use the most common punctuation marks, press **1**.

To open a list of special characters, press and hold **\***.


 **Tip!** To insert several special characters at the same time, press **5** when you select each character.

## Write and send messages





The appearance of a multimedia message may vary, depending on the receiving device.

Before you can create a multimedia message or write an e-mail, you must have the correct connection settings in place. See 'Receive MMS and e-mail settings', p. 48 and 'E-mail', p. 54.

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

- 1 Select **New message** and one of the following:  
**Text msg.**—to send a text message  
**Multimedia message**—to send a multimedia message (MMS)  
**E-mail**—to send an e-mail  
 If you have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select **Start**.
- 2 In the **To** field, press  to select recipients or groups from contacts, or enter the recipient's phone number or e-mail address. To add a semicolon (;) that separates the recipients, press **\***. You can also copy and paste the number or address from the clipboard.
- 3 In the **Subject** field, enter the subject of a multimedia message or e-mail. To change the fields that are visible, select **Options** > **Address fields**.




- 4 In the message field, write the message. To insert a template, select **Options** > **Insert** or **Insert object** > **Template**.
- 5 To add a media object to a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Insert object** > **Image**, **Sound clip**, or **Video clip**. When sound is added,  is shown. To change the format in which recorded videos are saved, see 'Video settings', p. 24.
- 6 To take a new picture or record sound or video for a multimedia message, select **Insert new** > **Image**, **Sound clip**, or **Video clip**. To insert a new slide to the message, select **Slide**.  
 To see what the multimedia message looks like, select **Options** > **Preview**.
- 7 To add an attachment to an e-mail, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Image**, **Sound clip**, **Video clip**, or **Note**. E-mail attachments are indicated by .
-  **Tip!** To send other file types as attachments, open the appropriate application, and select **Send** > **Via e-mail**, if available.
- 8 To send the message, select **Options** > **Send**, or press .

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some



language options, take up more space, limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

E-mail messages are automatically placed in **Outbox** before sending. If sending does not succeed, the e-mail is left in the **Outbox** with the **Failed** status.



 **Tip!** You can combine images, video, sound, and text to a presentation and send it in a multimedia message. Start to create a multimedia message, and select **Options > Create presentation**. The option is shown only if **MMS creation mode** is set to **Guided** or **Free**. See 'Multimedia messages', p. 53.

## Receive MMS and e-mail settings

You may receive the settings in a message from your service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 49.

For availability of and subscription to data services, contact your service provider. Follow the instructions given by your service provider.

### Enter the MMS settings manually

- 1 Press , and select **Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points**, and define the settings for a multimedia messaging access point. See 'Connection', p. 106.
- 2 Press , and select **Messaging > Options > Settings > Multim. msg. > Access point in use** and





the access point you created as the preferred connection. See also 'Multimedia messages', p. 53.



Before you can send, receive, retrieve, reply to, and forward e-mail, you must do the following:

- Configure an IAP correctly. See 'Connection', p. 106.
- Define your e-mail settings correctly. If you select **Mailbox** in the **Message** main view and have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select **Start**. See also 'E-mail', p. 54. You must have a separate e-mail account. Follow the instructions given by your remote mailbox and internet service provider (ISP).



## Inbox—receive messages


In the **Inbox** folder,  indicates an unread text message,  an unread multimedia message,  data received through infrared, and  data received through Bluetooth connectivity.

When you receive a message,  and **1 new message** are shown in the standby mode. To open the message, select **Show**. To open a message in **Inbox**, press .




To reply to a received message, select **Options > Reply**.

To print a text or a multimedia message on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity, select **Options > Print**.


## Multimedia messages

 **Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.


You may receive a notification that a multimedia message is waiting in the multimedia message center. To start a packet data connection to retrieve the message to your device, select **Options > Retrieve**.

When you open a multimedia message () , you may see an image and a message.  is shown if sound is included, or  if video is included. To play the sound or the video, select the indicator.

To see the media objects that have been included in the multimedia message, select **Options > Objects**.

If the message includes a multimedia presentation,  is displayed. To play the presentation, select the indicator.

## Data and settings

Your device can receive many kinds of messages that contain data ():

**Configuration message**—You may receive settings from your service provider or company information management department in a configuration message. To save the settings, select **Options > Save all**.

**Business card**—To save the information to **Contacts**, select **Options > Save business card**. Certificates or sound files attached to the business card are not saved.

**Ringing tone**—To save the ringing tone, select **Options > Save**.


**Operat. logo**—To have the logo shown in the standby mode instead of the service provider's own identification, select **Options > Save**.

**Calen. entry**—To save the invitation, select **Options > Save to Calendar**.

**Web message**—To save the bookmark to the bookmarks listed in web, select **Options > Add to bookmarks**. If the message contains both access point settings and bookmarks, to save the data, select **Options > Save all**.

**E-mail notif.**—The note tells you how many new e-mails you have in your remote mailbox. An extended notification may list more detailed information.

## Web service messages

Web service messages () are notifications (for example, news headlines) and may contain a text message or a link.

For availability and subscription, contact your service provider.



## Mailbox

If you select **Mailbox** and have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select **Start**. See also 'E-mail', p. 54.

When you create a new mailbox, the name you give to the mailbox replaces **Mailbox** in the **Messaging** main view. You can have up to six mailboxes.

### Open the mailbox


When you open the mailbox, the device asks if you want to connect to the mailbox (**Connect to mailbox?**).





To connect to your mailbox and retrieve new e-mail headings or messages, select **Yes**. When you view messages online, you are continuously connected to a remote mailbox using a data connection. See also 'Connection', p. 106.

To view previously retrieved e-mail messages offline, select **No**. When you view e-mail messages offline, your device is not connected to the remote mailbox.

## Retrieve e-mail messages


If you are offline, select **Options** > **Connect** to start a connection to the remote mailbox.


 **Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

- 1 When you have an open connection to a remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Retrieve e-mail** and one of the following:  
**New**—to retrieve all new e-mail messages  
**Selected**—to retrieve only the e-mail messages that have been marked  
**All**—to retrieve all messages from the mailbox  
 To stop retrieving messages, select **Cancel**.
- 2 After you retrieve the e-mail messages, you can continue viewing them online, or select **Options** > **Disconnect** to close the connection and view the e-mail messages offline.  
 E-mail status indicators are as follows:  
 The new e-mail (offline or online mode) has not been retrieved to your device.  
 The new e-mail has been retrieved to your device.  
 The e-mail message has been read, and it has not been retrieved to your device.  
 The e-mail message has been read.



The e-mail heading has been read and the message content has been deleted from the device.

- 3 To open an e-mail message, press . If the e-mail message has not been retrieved and you are offline, you are asked if you want to retrieve this message from the mailbox.

To view e-mail attachments, open a message that has the attachment indicator , and select **Options** > **Attachments**. If the attachment has a dimmed indicator, it has not been retrieved to the device; select **Options** > **Retrieve**.

You can also receive meeting requests in the mailbox. See 'Meeting requests', p. 74, and 'Create calendar entries', p. 74.

To print an e-mail message on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity, select **Options** > **Print**.

## Retrieve e-mail messages automatically

To retrieve messages automatically, select **Options** > **E-mail settings** > **Automatic retrieval** > **Header retrieval** > **Always enabled** or **Only in home net.**, and define when and how often the messages are retrieved.

Setting the device to retrieve e-mail automatically may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through

your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

## Delete e-mail messages

To delete the contents of an e-mail message from the device while still retaining it in the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete**. In **Delete msg. from:**, select **Phone only**.

The device mirrors the e-mail headings in the remote mailbox. Although you delete the message content, the e-mail heading stays in your device. If you want to remove the heading as well, you must delete the e-mail message from your remote mailbox; then make a connection from your device to the remote mailbox again to update the status.

To delete an e-mail from the device and the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete**. In **Delete msg. from:**, select **Phone and server**.

If you are offline, the e-mail is deleted first from your device. During the next connection to the remote mailbox, it is automatically deleted from the remote mailbox. If you are using the POP3 protocol, messages marked to be deleted are removed only after you have closed the connection to the remote mailbox.

To cancel deleting an e-mail from the device and server, scroll to an e-mail that has been marked to be deleted

during the next connection (📶), and select **Options** > **Restore**.

## Disconnect from the mailbox

When you are online, to end the data connection to the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

## View messages on a SIM card

Before you can view SIM messages, you must copy them to a folder in your device.

- 1 In the **Messag.** main view, select **Options** > **SIM messages**.
- 2 Select **Options** > **Mark/Unmark** > **Mark** or **Mark all** to mark messages.
- 3 Select **Options** > **Copy**. A list of folders opens.
- 4 To start copying, select a folder and **OK**. To view the messages, open the folder.

## Messaging settings

Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with a red asterisk. Follow the instructions given by your service provider. You may also obtain settings from your service provider in a configuration message.

Some or all message centers or access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

## Text messages

Press **⌘**, and select **Messag.** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Text msg.** and from the following:

**Message centres**—View a list of all text message centers that have been defined.

**Character encoding**—To use character conversion to another encoding system when available, select **Reduced support**.

**Msg. centre in use**—Select which message center is used to deliver text messages.

**Receive report**—Select whether the network sends delivery reports on your messages (network service).


**Message validity**—Select how long the message center resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is deleted from the message center.

**Message sent as**—Change this option only if you are sure that your message center is able to convert text messages into these other formats. Contact your service provider.

**Preferred conn.**—Select the connection used for sending text messages: GSM network or packet data, if supported by the network. See 'Connection', p. 106.

**Reply via same ctr.**—Select whether you want the reply message to be sent using the same text message center number (network service).

## Multimedia messages

Press , and select **Message** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Multimedia message** and from the following:

**Image size**—Define the size of the image in a multimedia message: **Original** (shown only when the **MMS creation mode** is set to **Guided** or **Free**), **Small**, or **Large**.

**MMS creation mode**—If you select **Guided**, the device informs you if you try to send a message that may not be supported by the recipient. Select **Restricted**; the device prevents you from sending messages that may not be supported.

**Access point in use**—Select which access point is used as the preferred connection for the multimedia message center.

**Multimedia retrieval**—Select how you want to receive multimedia messages. To receive multimedia messages automatically in your home network, select **Auto. in home network**. Outside your home network, you receive a

notification that there is a multimedia message that you can retrieve in the multimedia message center.

When you are outside your home network, sending and receiving multimedia messages may cost you more.

If you select **Multimedia retrieval** > **Always automatic**, your device automatically makes an active packet data connection to retrieve the message both in and outside your home network.

**Allow anon. msgs.**—Select whether you want to reject messages from an anonymous sender.


**Receive adverts**—Define whether you want to receive multimedia message advertisements.

**Receive report**—Select whether you want the status of the sent message to be shown in the log (network service). Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

**Deny report sending**—Select whether you want to prevent your device from sending delivery reports of received multimedia messages.

**Message validity**—Select how long the message center resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is deleted from the message center.

## E-mail

Press , and select **Messag.** > **Options** > **Settings** > **E-mail** and from the following:

**Mailboxes**—Select a mailbox to change the following settings: **Connection settings**, **User settings**, **Retrieval settings**, and **Automatic retrieval**.

**Mailbox in use**—Select which mailbox you want to use for sending e-mail.

To create a new mailbox, select **Options** > **New mailbox** in the mailbox main view.

### Connection settings

To edit the settings for the e-mail you receive, select **Incoming e-mail** and from the following:

**User name**—Enter your user name, given to you by your service provider.

**Password**—Enter your password. If you leave this field blank, you are prompted for the password when you try to connect to your remote mailbox.

**Incoming mail serv.**—Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that receives your e-mail.

**Access point in use**—Select an IAP. See 'Connection', p. 106.

**Mailbox name**—Enter a name for the mailbox.

**Mailbox type**—Defines the e-mail protocol that your remote mailbox service provider recommends. The options are **POP3** and **IMAP4**. This setting can be selected only once and cannot be changed if you have saved or exited from the mailbox settings. If you use the POP3 protocol, e-mail messages are not updated automatically when you are online. To see the latest e-mail messages, you must disconnect and make a new connection to your mailbox.

**Security (ports)**—Select the security option used to secure the connection to the remote mailbox.

**Port**—Define a port for the connection.

**AOPOP secure login** (for POP3 only)—Use with the POP3 protocol to encrypt the sending of passwords to the remote e-mail server while connecting to the mailbox.

To edit the settings for the e-mail you send, select **Outgoing e-mail** and from the following:

**My e-mail address**—Enter the e-mail address given to you by your service provider. Replies to your messages are sent to this address.

**Outgoing mail serv.**—Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that sends your e-mail. You may only be able to use the outgoing server of your service provider. Contact your service provider for more information.

**Access point in use**—Select an IAP. See 'Connection', p. 106.

The settings for **User name**, **Password**, **Security (ports)**, and **Port** are similar to the ones in **Incoming e-mail**.

## User settings

**My name**—Enter your own name. Your name replaces your e-mail address in the recipient's device when the recipient's device supports this function.

**Send message**—Define how e-mail is sent from your device. Select **Immediately** for the device to connect to the mailbox when you select **Send message**. If you select **During next conn.**, e-mail is sent when the connection to the remote mailbox is available.

**Send copy to self**—Select whether you want to save a copy of the e-mail to your remote mailbox and to the address defined in **My e-mail address**.

**Include signature**—Select whether you want to attach a signature to your e-mail messages.

**New e-mail alerts**—Select whether you want to receive the new e-mail indications, a tone and a note, when new mail is received to the mailbox.

## Retrieval settings

**E-mail to retrieve**—Define which parts of the e-mail are retrieved: **Headers only**, **Size limit**, or **Msgs. & attaches.**

**Retrieval amount**—Define how many new e-mail messages are retrieved to the mailbox.

**IMAP4 folder path** (for IMAP4 only)—Define the folder path for folders to be subscribed.


**Folder subscriptions** (for IMAP4 only)—Subscribe to other folders in the remote mailbox and retrieve content from those folders.

## Automatic retrieval


**Header retrieval**—Select whether you want the device to retrieve new e-mail automatically. You can define when, and how often, the messages are retrieved.

Setting the device to retrieve e-mail automatically may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

## Web service messages

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Service message**. Select whether you want to receive service messages. If you want to set the device to automatically activate the browser and start a network connection to retrieve content when you receive a service message, select **Download messages** > **Automatically**.

## Cell broadcast

Check the available topics and related topic numbers with your service provider. Press , and select **Messaging** >




**Options** > **Settings** > **Cell broadcast** and from the following:

**Reception**—Select whether you want to receive cell broadcast messages.

**Language**—Select the languages in which you want to receive messages: **All**, **Selected**, or **Other**.

**Topic detection**—Select whether the device automatically searches for new topic numbers, and saves the new numbers without a name to the topic list.

## Other settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Other** and from the following:






**Save sent messages**—Select whether you want to save a copy of the text messages, multimedia messages, or e-mail that you send to the **Sent** folder.

**No. of saved msgs.**—Define how many sent messages are saved to the **Sent** folder at a time. The default limit is 20 messages. When the limit is reached, the oldest message is deleted.




**Memory in use**—If a compatible memory card is inserted in the device, select **Phone memory** or **Memory card** to save your messages.


# Make calls



## Voice calls

 **Tip!** To increase or decrease the volume during a call, press  or . If you have set the volume to **Mute**, you can still adjust the volume with the  or  keys.

You can make voice calls in the fold-open mode and view mode. See 'Modes', p. 11.



- 1 To start a voice call, with the fold-open, enter the phone number in the standby mode, including the area code. To remove a number, press .  
For international calls, press \* twice for the + character (replaces the international access code), and enter the country code, area code (omit the leading zero if necessary), and phone number.
- 2 Press  to call the number.
- 3 Press  or close the cover to end the call (or to cancel the call attempt).



Pressing  always ends a call, even if another application is active.

To make a call from **Contacts**, press , and select **Contacts**. Scroll to the desired name, or enter the first letters of the name to the search field. Matching contacts are listed. To call, press . Select the call type **Voice call**.

You must copy the contacts from your SIM card to **Contacts** before you can make a call this way. See 'Copy contacts', p. 68.

To call your voice mailbox (network service), press and hold **1** in the standby mode. See also 'Call divert', p. 112.

 **Tip!** To change the phone number of your voice mailbox, press , and select **Tools > Voice mail > Options > Change number**. Enter the number (obtained from your service provider), and select **OK**.

To call a recently dialed number in the standby mode, press . Scroll to the number you want, and press  to call the number.

## Make a conference call

- 1 Make a call to the first participant.
- 2 To make a call to another participant, select **Options > New call**. The first call is automatically put on hold.
- 3 When the new call is answered, to join the first participant in the conference call, select **Options > Conference**.


To add a new person to the call, repeat step 2, and select **Options > Conference > Add to conference**.


Your device supports conference calls between a maximum of six participants, including yourself. To have a private conversation with one of the participants, select **Options > Conference > Private**. Select a participant, and select **Private**. The conference call is put on hold on your device. The other participants can still continue the conference call. When you finish the private conversation, select **Options > Add to conference** to return to the conference call.


To drop a participant, select **Options > Conference > Drop participant**, scroll to the participant, and select **Drop**.

- 4 To end the active conference call, press .

## Speed dial a phone number

To activate speed dialing, press , and select **Tools > Settings > Call > Speed dialing > On**.

To assign a phone number to one of the speed dialing keys ( **2 – 9** ), press , and select **Tools > Spd. dial**. Scroll to the key to which you want to assign the phone number, and select **Options > Assign**. **1** is reserved for the voice mailbox.

To call in the standby mode, press the speed dial key and .

## Voice dialing

Your device supports enhanced voice commands. Enhanced voice commands are not dependent on the speaker's voice; you do not record voice tags in advance. Instead, the device creates a voice tag for the entries in contacts, and compares the spoken voice tag to it. The voice recognition in the device adapts to the main user's voice to recognize the voice commands better.


The voice tag for a contact is the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card. To listen to the synthesized voice tag, open a contact card, and select **Options > Play voice tag**.

### Make a call with a voice tag



**Note:** Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

When you use voice dialing, the loudspeaker is in use. Hold the device at a short distance away when you say the voice tag.

- 1 To start voice dialing, in the standby mode, press and hold . If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start voice dialing.

- 2 A short tone is played, and **Speak now** is displayed. Say clearly the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card.
- 3 The device plays a synthesized voice tag for the recognized contact in the selected device language, and displays the name and number. After a timeout of 2.5 seconds, the device dials the number. If the recognized contact was not correct, select **Next** to view a list of other matches, or **Quit** to cancel voice dialing.

If several numbers are saved under the name, the device selects the default number, if it has been set. Otherwise the device selects the first available number of the following: **Mobile**, **Mobile (home)**, **Mobile (business)**, **Telephone**, **Tel. (home)**, and **Tel. (business)**.

## Video calls



You can make video calls in the fold-open mode and view mode. See 'Modes', p. 11.

For hands-free video calls, use the view mode.

When you make a video call, you can see a real-time, two-way video between you and the recipient of the call. The live video image, or video image captured by the camera in your device is shown to the video call recipient.

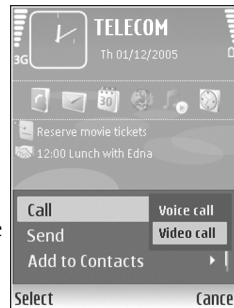
To be able to make a video call, you must have a USIM card and be in the coverage of a UMTS network. For availability of and subscription to video call services, contact your service provider. A video call can only be made between two parties. The video call can be made to a compatible mobile phone or an ISDN client. Video calls cannot be made while there is another voice, video, or data call active.

Icons:

-  You are not receiving video (the recipient is not sending video or the network is not transmitting it).
-  You have denied video sending from your device. To send a still image instead, see 'Call settings', p. 105.

- 1 To start a video call, with the fold open, enter the phone number in the standby mode, or select **Contacts** and a contact.
- 2 Select **Options** > **Call** > **Video call**.




If you want to make a hands-free video call, activate the view mode after the call recipient has answered the call.



Starting a video call may take a while. **Waiting for video image** is shown. If the call is not successful (for example,

video calls are not supported by the network, or the receiving device is not compatible) you are asked if you want to try a normal call or send a message instead.

The video call is active when you see two video images, and hear the sound through the loudspeaker. The call recipient may deny video sending (✂), in which case you hear the sound and may see a still image or a grey background graphic.


 **Tip!** To increase or decrease the volume during a call, press  or .

To change between showing video or hearing only sound, select **Enable** or **Disable** > **Sending video**, **Sending audio**, or **Sending audio & video**.

To zoom your own image, select **Zoom in** or **Zoom out**. The zoom indicator is shown on the top of the display.

To switch the places of the sent and received video images on the display, select **Change image order**.

Even if you have denied video sending during a video call, the call will still be charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your service provider.

To end the video call, press .

## Video sharing

Use **Video sharing** (network service) to send live video or a video clip from your mobile device to another compatible mobile device during a voice call. Simply invite a recipient to view the live video, or a video clip you want to share. Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation, and you activate the correct mode. See 'Share video', p. 61.

## Video sharing requirements

Because **Video sharing** requires a 3G UMTS connection, your ability to use **Video sharing** depends on 3G network availability. Contact your service provider for questions about network availability and fees associated with using this application. To use **Video sharing** you must do the following:

- Ensure that **Video sharing** is installed on your Nokia N93.
- Ensure that your device is set up for person-to-person connections. See 'Settings', p.61.
- Ensure you have an active UMTS connection and are within UMTS network coverage. See 'Settings', p. 61. If you start the sharing session while you are within UMTS network coverage and a handover to GSM

occurs, the sharing session is discontinued, but your voice call continues.

- Ensure that both the sender and recipient are registered to the UMTS network. If you invite someone to a sharing session and that person's phone is turned off, or the person is not within UMTS network coverage, they do not know that you are sending an invitation. However, you receive an error message that the recipient cannot accept the invitation.

## Settings

### Person-to-person connection settings

A person-to-person connection is also known as a session initiation protocol (SIP) connection. The SIP profile settings must be configured in your device before you can use [Video sharing](#). Setting up a SIP profile allows you to establish a live person-to-person connection to another compatible phone. The SIP profile must also be established to receive a sharing session.

Ask your service provider for the SIP profile settings, and save them in your device. Your service provider may send you the settings over the air.

If you know a recipient's SIP address, you can enter it on your contact card for that person. Open [Contacts](#) from your device main menu, and open the contact card (or start a new card for that person). Select [Options](#) > [Add detail](#)

> [SIP](#). Enter the SIP address in the format sip:username@domainname (you can use an IP address instead of a domain name).

### UMTS connection settings

To set up your UMTS connection, do the following:

- Contact your service provider to establish an agreement for you to use the UMTS network.
- Ensure that your device UMTS access point connection settings are configured properly. For help, see 'Connection', p. 106.

## Share video

To receive a sharing session, the recipient must install [Video sharing](#) and configure the required settings on their mobile device. You and the recipient must both be registered to the service before you can start sharing.


To receive share invitations, you must be registered to the service, have an active UMTS connection, and be within the UMTS network coverage.

### Live video

- 1 When a voice call is active, select [Options](#) > [Share video](#) > [Live](#).
- 2 The device sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the contact card of the recipient.

If the recipient has several SIP addresses in the contact card, select the SIP address to which you want to send the invitation, and **Select** to send the invitation.

If the SIP address of the recipient is not available, enter a SIP address. Select **OK** to send the invitation.


- 3 Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.  
The loudspeaker is active. You can also use a compatible headset to continue your voice call while you share live video.
- 4 Select **Pause** to pause the sharing session. Select **Continue** to resume sharing.
- 5 To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. To end the voice call, press .

### Video clip

- 1 When a voice call is active, select **Options** > **Share video** > **Clip**.  
A list of video clips opens.
- 2 Select a video clip you want to share. A preview view opens. To preview the clip, select **Options** > **Play**.
- 3 Select **Options** > **Invite**.  
You may need to convert the video clip into a suitable format to be able to share it. **Clip must be converted for sharing. Continue?** appears. Select **OK**.  
The device sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the contact card of the recipient.

If the recipient has several SIP addresses in the contact card, select the SIP address to which you want to send the invitation, and **Select** to send the invitation.

If the SIP address of the recipient is not available, enter a SIP address. Select **OK** to send the invitation.

- 4 Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.
- 5 Select **Pause** to pause the sharing session. Select **Options** > **Continue** to resume sharing.
- 6 To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. To end the voice call, press .

### Accept an invitation


When someone sends you a share invitation, an invitation message is displayed showing the sender's name or SIP address. If your device is not set to **Silent**, it rings when you receive an invitation.

If someone sends you a share invitation and you are not within UMTS network coverage, you will not know that you received an invitation.

When you receive an invitation, you can select:



**Accept**—to begin the sharing session. If the sender wants to share live video, activate the view mode.

**Reject**—to decline the invitation. The sender receives a message that you rejected the invitation. You can also


press  to decline the sharing session and disconnect the voice call.


To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. If you share a video clip, select **Exit**. **Video sharing ended** is displayed.

## Answer or reject a call

To answer the call in the fold-open mode, press . In **Tools > Settings > Phone > Cover display > Calls**, if **Answer if fold opened** setting is set to **Yes**, to answer a call in the fold-closed mode, open the fold, and the call starts automatically. Otherwise, open the fold, and press .

To mute the ringing tone when a call comes in, select **Silence**.

 **Tip!** If a compatible headset is connected to the device, to answer and end a call, press the headset key.



If you do not want to answer a call, in the fold-open mode, press  to reject it. The caller hears a line busy tone. If you have activated the **Call divert > If busy** function to divert calls, rejecting an incoming call also diverts the call. See 'Call divert', p. 112.

When you reject an incoming call with the fold open, you can also send a text message to the caller informing why you cannot answer the call. Select **Options > Send msg.**. You can edit the text before sending it. To set up this

option and write a standard text message, see 'Call settings', p. 105.

## Answer or reject a video call


When a video call arrives,  is displayed.

 **Tip!** You can assign a ringing tone for video calls. Press  and select **Tools > Profiles**, a profile, and **Options > Personalise > Video call tone**.

In the fold-open mode, press  to answer the video call.

To start sending video, activate the view mode, and a live video image, recorded video clip, or the image being captured by the camera in your device is shown to the caller. If you want to send a live video image, turn the camera unit to the direction from which you want to send the video image. If you do not activate the view mode, video sending is not possible, but you can still hear the other person. A grey screen is shown in place of the video. To replace the grey screen with a still image, see 'Call settings', **Image in video call**, p. 105.


Even if you have denied video sending during a video call, the call is still charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your service provider.


To end the video call, in the view mode or with the fold open, press .



## Call waiting (network service)

You can answer a call while you have another call in progress if you have activated **Call waiting** in **Tools > Settings > Call > Call waiting**.


To answer the waiting call, press . The first call is put on hold.

To switch between the two calls, select **Swap**. Select **Options > Transfer** to connect an incoming call or a call on hold with an active call and to disconnect yourself from the calls. To end the active call, press . To end both calls, select **Options > End all calls**.

## Options during a voice call

Many of the options that you can use during a voice call are network services. Select **Options** during a call for the available options on your device, including the following:

**Replace**—To end an active call and replace it by answering the waiting call.

**Send MMS** (in UMTS networks only)—To send an image or a video in a multimedia message to the other participant of the call. You can edit the message and change the recipient before sending. Press  to send the file to a compatible device.

**Send DTMF**—To send DTMF tone strings, for example, a password. Enter the DTMF string or search for it in **Contacts**. To enter a wait character (**w**) or a pause character (**p**), press \* repeatedly. Select **OK** to send the tone.

 **Tip!** You can add DTMF tones to the **Phone number** or **DTMF** fields in a contact card.

## Options during a video call

Select **Options** during a video call for the following options:

**Enable** or **Disable** (audio in the fold-open mode; video, audio, or both in view mode).

**Activate handset** (if a headset with Bluetooth connectivity is attached).

**Activate handsfree** (fold-open mode only, and if a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity is attached).

**End active call**


**Change image order**



**Zoom in** or **Zoom out** (view mode only).




## Log


### Recent calls

To monitor the phone numbers of missed, received, and dialed calls, press , and select **My own** > **Log** > **Recent calls**. The device registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, the device is switched on, and within the network service area.

 **Tip!** When you see a note in the standby mode about missed calls, select **Show** to access the list of missed calls. To call back, scroll to a name or number, and press .

To clear all recent call lists, select **Options** > **Clear recent calls** in the recent calls main view. To clear one of the call registers, open the register you want to erase, and select **Options** > **Clear list**. To clear an individual event, open a register, scroll to the event, and press .

### Call duration

To monitor the approximate duration of your incoming and outgoing calls, press , and select **My own** > **Log** > **Call duration**.


To set the display of the call duration while a call is active, select **Connect.** > **Log** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Show call duration** > **Yes** or **No**.



**Note:** The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To clear call duration timers, select **Options** > **Clear timers**. For this you need the lock code; see 'Security', 'Phone and SIM', p. 109.

### Packet data

To check the amount of data sent and received during packet data connections, press , and select **My own** > **Log** > **Packet data**. For example, you may be charged for your packet data connections by the amount of data sent and received.

### Monitor all communication events

Icons in **Log**:





Incoming

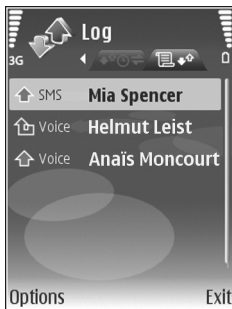



Outgoing





Missed communication events

To monitor all voice and video calls, text messages, or data connections registered by the device, press , select **My own** > **Log**, and press  to select the general log. For each communication event, you can see the sender or recipient name, phone number, name of the service provider, or access point. You can filter the general log to view just one type of event and create new contact cards based on the log information.




 **Tip!** To see the duration of a voice call on the main display during an active call, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Show call duration** > **Yes**.


 **Tip!** To view a list of sent messages, press , and select **Messaging** > **Sent**.


Subevents, such as a text message sent in more than one part and packet data connections, are logged as one communication event. Connections to your mailbox, multimedia messaging center, or web pages are shown as packet data connections.

To filter the log, select **Options** > **Filter** and a filter.

To erase the contents of the log, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports permanently, select **Options** > **Clear log**. Select **Yes** to confirm. To remove a single event from the log, press .

To set the **Log duration**, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Log duration**. The log events remain in the device memory for a set number of days after which they are automatically erased to free memory. If you select **No log**, all the log contents, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports are permanently deleted.


To view the details of a communication event, in the general log view, scroll to an event, and press .

 **Tip!** In the details view, to copy a phone number to the clipboard, select **Options** > **Copy Number**.

**Packet data counter and connection timer:** To view how much data, measured in kilobytes, is transferred and how long a certain packet data connection lasts, scroll to an incoming or outgoing event indicated by **Pack.**, and select **Options** > **View details**.




# Contacts (phonebook)





Press , and select **Contacts**. In **Contacts** you can add a personal ringing tone or a thumbnail image to a contact card. You can also create contact groups, which allow you to send text messages or e-mail to many recipients at the same time. You can add received contact information (business cards) to contacts. See 'Data and settings', p. 49. Contact information can only be sent to or received from compatible devices.


## Save names and numbers

- 1 Select **Options** > **New contact**.
- 2 Fill in the fields that you want, and select **Done**.


To edit contact cards in **Contacts**, scroll to the contact card you want to edit, and select **Options** > **Edit**.


 **Tip!** To print contact cards on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity, select **Options** > **Print**.

To delete a contact card in **Contacts**, select a card, and press . To delete several contact cards at the same time, press  and  to mark the contacts, and press  to delete.

 **Tip!** To add and edit contact cards, use Nokia Contacts Editor available in Nokia PC Suite.

To attach a small thumbnail image to a contact card, open the contact card, and select **Options** > **Edit** > **Options** > **Add thumbnail**. The thumbnail image is shown when the contact calls.

 **Tip!** Speed dialing is a quick way to call frequently used numbers. You can assign speed dialing keys to eight phone numbers. See 'Speed dial a phone number', p. 58.


 **Tip!** To send contact information, select the card you want to send. Select **Options** > **Send** > **Via text message**, **Via multimedia**, **Via Bluetooth**, or **Via infrared**. See 'Messaging', p. 44 and 'Send data', p. 85.

To add a contact to a group, select **Options** > **Add to group**: (shown only if you have created a group). See 'Create contact groups', p. 69.

To view the amount of contacts, groups, and the available memory in **Contacts**, select **Options** > **Contacts info**.


## Default numbers and addresses


You can assign default numbers or addresses to a contact card. In this way if a contact has several numbers or addresses, you can easily call or send a message to the contact to a certain number or address. The default number is also used in voice dialing.


- 1 In the address book, select a contact, and press .
- 2 Select **Options** > **Defaults**.
- 3 Select a default to which you want to add a number or an address, and select **Assign**.
- 4 Select a number or an address you want to set as a default.

The default number or address is underlined in the contact card.

## Copy contacts


To copy names and numbers from a SIM card to your device, press , and select **Contacts** > **Options** > **SIM contacts** > **SIM directory**. Select the names you want to copy and **Options** > **Copy to Contacts**.

To copy contacts to your SIM card, press , and select **Contacts**. Select the names you want to copy and **Options** > **Copy to SIM direct.**, or **Options** > **Copy** > **To SIM directory**. Only the contact card fields supported by your SIM card are copied.

 **Tip!** You can synchronize your contacts to a compatible PC with Nokia PC Suite.

## SIM directory and services

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider or other vendor.

Press , and select **Contacts** > **Options** > **SIM contacts** > **SIM directory** to see the names and numbers stored on the SIM card. In the SIM directory you can add, edit, or copy numbers to contacts, and you can make calls.

To view the list of fixed dialing numbers, select **Options** > **SIM contacts** > **Fixed dialling contacts**. This setting is only shown if supported by your SIM card.


To restrict calls from your device to selected phone numbers, select **Options** > **Activ. fixed dialling**. To add new numbers to the fixed dialing list, select **Options** > **New SIM contact**. You need the PIN2 code for these functions.

When you use **Fixed dialling**, packet data connections are not possible, except when sending text messages over a packet data connection. In this case, the message center number and the recipient's phone number must be included on the fixed dialing list.

When fixed dialing is activated, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.


## Add ringing tones for contacts


When a contact or group member calls you, the device plays the chosen ringing tone (if the caller's telephone number is sent with the call and your device recognizes it).

- 1 Press  to open a contact card or go to the groups list, and select a contact group.
- 2 Select **Options** > **Ringing tone**. A list of ringing tones opens.
- 3 Select the ringing tone you want to use for the individual contact or the selected group.

To remove the ringing tone, select **Default tone** from the list of ringing tones.


## Create contact groups

- 1 In **Contacts**, press  to open the groups list.
- 2 Select **Options** > **New group**.
- 3 Write a name for the group or use the default name **Group**, and select **OK**.
- 4 Open the group, and select **Options** > **Add members**.

- 5 Scroll to a contact, and press  to mark it. To add multiple members at a time, repeat this action on all the contacts you want to add.
- 6 Select **OK** to add the contacts to the group.

To rename a group, select **Options** > **Rename**, enter the new name, and select **OK**.

## Remove members from a group


- 1 In the groups list, open the group you want to modify.
  - 2 Scroll to the contact, and select **Options** > **Remove from group**.
  - 3 Select **Yes** to remove the contact from the group.
-  **Tip!** To check to which groups a contact belongs, scroll to the contact, and select **Options** > **Belongs to groups**.





## Services

Various service providers maintain pages specifically designed for mobile devices. These pages use the wireless markup language (WML), extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML), or hypertext markup language (HTML).


Check the availability of services, pricing, and fees with your service provider. Service providers will also give you instructions on how to use their services.

Press , and select **Services**.



 **Shortcut:** To start a connection, press and hold  in the standby mode.

### Web access point

To access pages, you need web service settings for the page that you want to use. You may receive the settings in a special text message from the service provider that offers the web page. See 'Data and settings', p. 49. For more information, contact your service provider.

 **Tip!** Settings may be available on the website of your service provider.


#### Enter settings manually

- 1 Press , select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Access points**, and define the settings for an access point. Follow the instructions given to you by your service provider. See 'Connection', p. 106.
- 2 Press , and select **Services** > **Options** > **Bookmark manager** > **Add bookmark**. Write a name for the bookmark and the address of the page defined for the current access point.
- 3 To set the created access point as the default access point, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Access point**.


### Bookmarks view

The bookmarks view opens when you open **Services**.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any internet site.

 indicates the starting page defined for the default access point.

## Connection security


If the security indicator  is displayed during a connection, the data transmission between the device and the internet gateway or server is encrypted.


The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Select **Options > Details > Security** to view details about the connection, encryption status, and information about server and user authentication.


Security certificates may be required for some services, such as banking services. For more information, contact your service provider. See also 'Certificate management', p. 110.


## Browse

 **Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To download a page, select a bookmark, or enter the address in the field (.

On a browser page, new links appear underlined in blue and previously visited links in purple. Images that act as links have a blue border around them.



To open links and make selections, press .


 **Shortcut:** Press **#** to jump to the end of a page, and **\*** to the beginning of a page.

To go to the previous page while browsing, select **Back**. If **Back** is not available, select **Options > Navigation options > History** to view a chronological list of the pages you visited during a browsing session.

To retrieve the latest content from the server, select **Options > Navigation options > Reload**.


To save a bookmark, select **Options > Save as bookmark**.

 **Tip!** To access the bookmarks view while browsing, press and hold . To return to the browser view, select **Options > Back to page**.

To save a page while browsing, select **Options > Advanced options > Save page**. You can save pages to the device memory or a compatible memory card (if inserted), and browse them when offline. To access the pages later, press  in the bookmarks view to open the **Saved pages** view.


To enter a new URL address, select **Options > Navigation options > Go to web address**.



You can download files that cannot be shown on the browser page, such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, themes, and video clips. To download an item, scroll to the link, and press .


When you start a download, a list of ongoing, paused, and completed downloads from the current browsing session is displayed. To view the list, select **Options > Tools > Downloads**. In the list, scroll to an item, and select **Options** to pause, resume, or cancel ongoing downloads, or open, save, or delete completed downloads.


Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

 **Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java VerifiedTM testing.

## Download and purchase items

You can download items such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, themes, and video clips. These items can be provided free, or you can purchase them. Downloaded items are handled by the respective applications in your device, for example, a downloaded photo can be saved in **Gallery**.

 **Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java VerifiedTM testing.

- 1 To download the item, scroll to the link, and press .
- 2 Select the appropriate option to purchase the item, for example, "Buy".
- 3 Carefully read all the information provided. To continue the download, select **Accept**. To cancel the download, select **Cancel**.

## End a connection

To end the connection and view the browser page offline, select **Options > Advanced options > Disconnect**, or to end the connection and close the browser, select **Options > Exit**.

## Empty the cache

The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache memory of the device.

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have

accessed are stored in the cache. To empty the cache, select **Options** > **Advanced options** > **Clear cache**.

## Web settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

**Access point**—Change the default access point. See 'Connection', p. 106. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

**Load imgs. & sounds**—Select whether you want to load images while browsing. If you select **No**, to load images later during browsing, select **Options** > **Show images**.

**Font size**—Select the text size.

**Default encoding**—If text characters are not shown correctly, you can select another encoding according to language.

**Auto. bookmarks**—Enable or disable automatic bookmark collecting. If you want to continue collecting automatic bookmarks but hide the folder from the bookmarks view, select **Hide folder**.

**Screen size**—Select what is shown when you are browsing: **Select. keys only** or **Full screen**.

**Homepage**—Define the home page.

**Search page**—Define a web page that is downloaded when you select **Navigation options** > **Open search page** in the bookmarks view, or when browsing.

**Volume**—If you want the browser to play sounds embedded on web pages, select a volume level.

**Rendering**—If you want the page layout shown as accurately as possible when in the **Small screen** mode, select **By quality**. If you do not want external cascading style sheets to be downloaded, select **By speed**.

**Cookies**—Enable or disable the receiving and sending of cookies.

**Java/ECMA script**—Enable or disable the use of scripts.

**Security warnings**—Hide or show security notifications.

**Conf. DTMF sending**—Select whether you want to confirm before the device sends DTMF tones during a voice call. See also 'Options during a voice call', p. 64.



# Calendar

Use **Calendar** to remind you of meetings, anniversaries, and to keep track of your tasks and other notes.

## Create calendar entries

**Shortcut:** In the day, week, or month calendar view, press any key ( **1** – **0** ). An appointment entry opens, and the characters you enter are added to the **Subject** field. In the to-do view, a to-do note entry opens.

- 1 Press **☰**, and select **Calendar > Options > New entry** and one of the following:

**Meeting**—to remind you of an appointment that has a specific date and time

**Meeting request**—to send a meeting request by e-mail (a mailbox must be defined in the device)

**Memo**—to write a general entry for a day



**Anniversary**—to remind you of birthdays or special dates (entries are repeated every year)

**To-do**—to remind you of a task that needs doing by a specific date

- 2 Fill in the fields. To set an alarm, select **Alarm > On**, and enter the **Alarm time** and **Alarm date**.  
To add a description for an appointment or a meeting, select **Options > Add description**.
- 3 To save the entry, select **Done**.

When the calendar alarms for a note, select **Silence** to turn off the calendar alarm tone. The reminder text stays on the screen. To end the calendar alarm, select **Stop**. To set the alarm to snooze, select **Snooze**.


**Tip!** You can synchronize your calendar with a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite. When creating a calendar entry, set the desired **Synchronisation** option.

## Meeting requests

If you receive a meeting request to the mailbox in your device, the request is saved to the calendar when you open the e-mail.

You can view received meeting requests in the mailbox or in the calendar. To respond to a meeting request using e-mail, select **Options** > **Respond**.

## Calendar views

 **Tip!** Select **Options** > **Settings** to change the starting day of the week or the view that is shown when you open the calendar.

In the month view, dates that have calendar entries are marked with a small triangle in the bottom right corner. In the week view, memos and anniversaries are placed before 8 a.m. To switch between the month view, week view, day view, and to-do view, press **\***.

To go to a certain date, select **Options** > **Go to date**. To jump to today, press **#**.

To send a calendar note to a compatible device, select **Options** > **Send**.

To print calendar entries on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity, select **Options** > **Print**.

## Manage your calendar entries

Deleting past entries in **Calendar** saves space in your device memory.

To delete more than one event at a time, go to the month view, and select **Options** > **Delete entry** > **Before date** or **All entries**.

To mark a task as completed, scroll to it in the to-do view, and select **Options** > **Mark as done**.

## Calendar settings

To modify **Calendar alarm tone**, **Default view**, **Week starts on**, and **Week view title**, select **Options** > **Settings**.



## My own



### Visual Radio

You can use Visual Radio (network service) as a traditional FM radio with automatic tuning and saved stations. If you tune to stations that offer Visual Radio service, you can view visual information on the display related to the radio program. The Visual Radio service uses packet data (network service). You can listen to the FM radio while using other applications.

To use the Visual Radio service, the following conditions are required:

- The device must be switched on.
- The device must have a valid SIM card inserted.
- The station you listen to and the network operator or the wireless service provider you use must support this service.
- An internet access point must be defined to access the service provider's Visual Radio server. See 'Access points', p. 106.
- The station must have the correct Visual Radio service ID defined and Visual Radio service enabled. See 'Saved stations', p. 78.

If you do not have access to the Visual Radio service, the operators and radio stations in your area may not support Visual Radio.

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.

You can listen to the radio with the built-in loudspeaker or a compatible headset. When using the loudspeaker, keep the headset plugged in the device. The lead of the headset functions as the antenna of the radio, so let it hang freely.




**Warning:** Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.


You can make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. The radio is turned off when there is an active call. When the call is finished, the radio is turned back on.



The radio selects the used frequency band based on the country information received from the network.



Visual Radio can be used for listening when the device cover is closed. Channel information may be displayed on the cover display. To mute or unmute the radio, press .



## Listen to the radio

Note that the quality of the radio broadcast depends on the coverage of the radio station in that particular area.

Connect a compatible headset to the device. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna, so let it hang freely. Press , and select **My own > Radio**.


To start a station search, select  or . Searching stops when a station is found. To change the frequency manually, select **Options > Manual tuning**.

If you have previously saved radio stations, select  or  to go to the next or previous saved station. To select the memory location of a station, press the corresponding number key.

To adjust the volume, press  or . To listen to the radio using the loudspeaker, select **Options > Activate loudspeaker**.

To view available stations based on location, select **Options > Station directory** (network service).


To save the current tuned station to your station list, select **Options > Save station**. To open the list of your saved stations, select **Options > Stations**. See 'Saved stations', p. 78.

To return to the standby mode and leave the FM radio playing in the background, select **Options > Play in background**, or press .



## View visual content

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider.

To view available visual content for a tuned station, select , or in the stations view, select **Options > Station > Start visual service**. If the visual service ID has not been saved for the station, enter it, or select **Retrieve** to search for it in the station directory (network service).

When the connection to the visual service is established, the display shows the current visual content designed by the content provider.

To adjust display settings for the visual content view, select **Options** > **Display settings** > **Lighting** or **Power saver time-out**.

## Saved stations

You can save up to 20 radio stations in Visual Radio. To open your station list, select **Options** > **Stations**.

To listen to a saved station, select **Options** > **Station** > **Listen**. To view available visual content for a station with Visual Radio service, select **Options** > **Station** > **Start visual service**.

To change station details, select **Options** > **Station** > **Edit**.

## Settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

**Start-up tone**—To select whether a tone is played when the application is started.

**Auto-start service**—To have the Visual Radio service start automatically when you select a saved station that offers visual service, select **Yes**.

**Access point**—To select the access point used for the data connection. You do not need an access point to use the application as an ordinary FM radio.



## RealPlayer

Press **⌘**, and select **My own** > **RealPlayer**. With **RealPlayer**, you can play video clips or stream media files over the air. You can activate a streaming link when you browse web pages, or store it in the device memory or a compatible memory card (if inserted).

**Tip!** You can also view video clips or streaming links in your device with other compatible UPnP devices, such as a TV or a PC, through wireless LAN. See 'View media files', p. 90.


**RealPlayer** supports files with extensions such as .3gp, .mp4, or .rm. However, **RealPlayer** does not necessarily support all file formats or all the variations of file formats. For example, **RealPlayer** attempts to open all .mp4 files, but some .mp4 files may include content that is not compliant with 3GPP standards and, therefore, is not supported by this device.


## Play video clips

- To play a media file stored in device memory or on a compatible memory card (if inserted), select **Options** > **Open** and from the following:  
**Most recent clips**—to play one of the last six files played in **RealPlayer**







**Saved clip**—to play a file saved in **Gallery**

See 'Gallery', p. 30.

- 2 Scroll to a file, and press  to play the file.

 **Tip!** To view a video clip in full screen mode, press **2**. Press again to change back to normal screen mode.

Shortcuts during play are as follows:

- To fast forward, press and hold .
- To rewind through the media file, press and hold .
- To mute the sound, press and hold  until  is displayed. To turn on the sound, press and hold  until you see .

## Stream content over the air

Many service providers require you to use an IAP for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point.

The access points may be configured when you first start your device.

Contact your service provider for more information.

In **RealPlayer**, you can only open an `rtsp://` URL address. However, **RealPlayer** recognizes an `http` link to a `.ram` file.

To stream content over the air, select a streaming link saved in **Gallery**, on a web page, or received in a text message or multimedia message. Before live content

begins streaming, your device connects to the site and starts loading the content. The content is not saved in your device.

## Receive RealPlayer settings

You may receive **RealPlayer** settings in a special text message from the service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 49. For more information, contact your service provider.

### Change the RealPlayer settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

**Video**—to have **RealPlayer** automatically repeat video clips after they finish playing.

**Connection**—to select whether to use a proxy server, change the default access point, and set the port range used when connecting. Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

**Proxy sett.:**

**Use proxy**—To use a proxy server, select **Yes**.

**Proxy serv. address**—Enter the IP address of the proxy server.



**Proxy port number**—Enter the port number of the proxy server.

**Glossary:** Proxy servers are intermediate servers between media servers and their users. Some service providers



use them to provide additional security or speed up access to browser pages that contain sound or video clips.

#### Netw. sett.:

- **Default access point**—Scroll to the access point you want to use to connect to the internet, and press .
- **Online time**—Set the time for **RealPlayer** to disconnect from the network when you pause a media clip playing through a network link. Select **User defined**, and press . Enter the time, and select **OK**.
- **Lowest UDP port**—Enter the lowest port number of the server's port range. The minimum value is 1024.
- **Highest UDP port**—Enter the highest port number of the server's port range. The maximum value is 65535.

Select **Options** > **Advanced settings** to edit the bandwidth values for different networks.





## Flash Player

With Flash Player, you can view, play, and interact with flash files made for mobile devices.

## Organize flash files

Press , and select **My own** > **Flash Player**.

To open a folder or play a flash file, scroll to it, and press .

To send a flash file to a compatible device, scroll to it, and press .

To copy a flash file to another folder, select **Organise** > **Copy to folder**.

To move a flash file to another folder, select **Organise** > **Move to folder**.

To create a folder to organize your flash files, select **Organise** > **New folder**.

The available options may vary.

To delete a flash file, scroll to it, and press .

## Play flash files

Press , and select **My own** > **Flash Player**. Scroll to a flash file, and press .

Select **Options** and from the following:

**Pause**—Pause the playback

**Stop**—Stop the playback

**Volume**—Adjust the playback volume. To increase or decrease the volume scroll left or right

**Quality**—Select the playback quality. If the playback appears uneven and slow, change the **Quality** setting to **Normal** or **Low**.

**Full screen**—Play the file using the entire display. To return to the normal screen, select **Normal screen**. Even though not visible in full screen, the key functions may still be available when you press either key below the display.


**Fit to screen**—Play the file in its original size after zooming it

**Pan mode on**—Move around the display with the scroll key when you have zoomed in

The available options may vary.



## Movie director

Press , and select **My own** > **Movie**, or launch it from the gallery. Muvees are styled video clips that can contain videos, images, music, and text. The style determines the transitions, visual effects, graphics, music, and text that are used in the muvee.

### Create muvees

- 1 In the **Movie director** main view, select the videos and images with which you want to create a muvee, and

select **Options** > **Create muvee**; or open the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**. Select the video clips and images you wish to use, and select **Options** > **Edit** > **Create muvee**.

- 2 Select a style for the muvee from the style list. **Movie director** uses the music and text associated with the chosen style.
- 3 Select **Create muvee**.

The muvee is created automatically, and a **Preview** view is displayed. You can select **Save** to save the muvee in the Gallery, **Recreate** to shuffle the media files and create a new muvee, or **Back** to select a different style for your muvee. You can also select **Customise** to change the muvee settings and create a custom muvee to which you can add images, music, and text.

### Create a custom muvee

- 1 In the **Movie director** main view, select the videos and images with which you want to create a muvee, and select **Options** > **Create muvee**, or select the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**. Select the videos and images with which you want to create a muvee, and select **Options** > **Edit** > **Create muvee**.
- 2 Select a style for the muvee from the style list. In the style view, select **Options** > **Customise** and from the following:  
**Videos & Images**—select from the following:

- **Add/Remove**—Add or remove video clips and images or **Add/Remove > Capture** to open the camera application to capture new video clips and images
- **Move**—Reorder the position of video clips and images in the custom muvee
- **Select contents**—Select video segments to include or exclude in the muvee

**Length**—to define the duration of the muvee, select **User defined**. Select **Multimedia message**, **Same as music** or **Auto-select**. If the muvee duration is less than the music duration, the muvee is repeated to match the music duration. If the muvee duration is longer than the music duration, the music is repeated to match the muvee duration.

**Music**—to select a music clip from the list.

**Message**—to edit the **Opening message** and **Closing message**.

**Settings**—to change the settings for muvee production. Select from the following:


- **Memory in use**—Select where to store your muvees
- **Resolution**—Select the resolution of your muvees
- **Default muvee name**—Set a default name for the muvees

### 3 Select **Create muvee**.

The muvee is created automatically, and **Preview** displayed. You can select **Save** to save the muvee in the

gallery, **Recreate** to shuffle the media files and create a new muvee, or **Customise** to return to the muvee settings.

## Games

Press , and select **My own** and a game. For instructions on how to play the game, select **Options > Help**.



# Connectivity


## PC connections

You need to connect your device to a compatible PC to do the following:

- Transfer information between Nokia PC Suite applications and your device. For example, to synchronize calendar appointments or transfer images.
- Use your device as a modem to connect to network services such as the internet.


You can connect your device and a compatible PC via a compatible USB or serial cable, Infrared, or Bluetooth wireless technology.

Detailed installation instructions can be found in the user guide for Nokia PC Suite.

 **Tip!** When using Nokia PC Suite for the first time, to connect your device to a compatible PC and to use Nokia PC Suite, use the Get Connected wizard available in Nokia PC Suite.



## Data cable

Press  , and select **Connect.** > **Data cbl.** > **Media player, PC Suite, Mass storage,** or **Image print.** To have the device ask the purpose of the connection each time the cable is connected, select **Ask on connection.**




## Bluetooth connectivity

You can connect wirelessly to other compatible devices with wireless Bluetooth technology. Compatible devices may include mobile phones, computers, and enhancements such as headsets and car kits. You can use Bluetooth connectivity to send images, video clips, music and sound clips, and notes; connect wirelessly to your compatible PC (for example, to transfer files); and connect to a compatible printer to print images with **Image print.** See 'Image print', p. 42.

Since devices with Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your device and the other device do not need to be in direct line-of-sight. The two devices only need to be within 10 meters (33 feet) of each other, but the connection may be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: Basic Printing Profile, Generic Access Profile, Serial Port Profile, Dial-up Networking Profile, Headset Profile, Hands-Free Profile, Generic Object Exchange Profile, Object Push Profile, File Transfer Profile, Basic Imaging Profile, SIM Access Profile, and Human Interface Device Profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.


 **Glossary:** A profile corresponds to a service or a function, and defines how different devices connect. For example, the Hands-Free Profile is used between the handsfree device and the phone. For devices to be compatible, they must support the same profiles.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

When the device is locked, you cannot use Bluetooth connectivity. See 'Security', p. 109 for more information on locking the device.

## Settings

Press , and select **Connect.** > **Bluetooth.** When you open the application for the first time, you are asked to define a name for your device. After you set Bluetooth connectivity on and change **My phone's visibility** to **Shown to all**, your device and this name can be seen by other users with devices using Bluetooth technology.

Select from the following:

**Bluetooth**—Select **On** or **Off**. To connect wirelessly to another compatible device, first set Bluetooth connectivity **On**, then establish a connection.


**My phone's visibility**—To allow your device to be found by other devices with Bluetooth technology, select **Shown to all**. To hide it from other devices, select **Hidden**.

**My phone's name**—Edit the name of your device.

**Remote SIM mode**—To enable another device, such as a compatible car kit enhancement, to use the SIM card in your device to connect to the network, select **On**.


## Remote SIM mode

To use the remote SIM mode with a compatible car kit enhancement, set Bluetooth connectivity on, and enable the use of the remote SIM mode with your device. Before the mode can be activated, the two devices must be paired and the pairing initiated from the other device. When pairing, use a 16-digit passcode, and set the other device as authorized. See 'Pair devices', p. 86. Activate the remote SIM mode from the other device.

When the remote SIM mode is on in your Nokia device, **Remote SIM** is displayed in the standby mode. The connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by  in the signal strength indicator area, and you cannot use SIM card services or features requiring cellular network coverage. However, a wireless LAN connection remains active during the remote SIM mode.



**Warning:** In the remote SIM mode, you cannot make or receive any calls with your device, except make calls to certain emergency numbers, or use other features that require network coverage. To make calls, you must first exit the remote SIM mode. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.

To exit the remote SIM mode, press , and select **Exit rem. SIM mode**.

## Security tips




When you are not using Bluetooth connectivity, select **Bluetooth > Off** or **My phone's visibility > Hidden**. In this way, you can better control who can find your device with Bluetooth wireless technology, and connect to it.





Do not pair with or accept connection requests from an unknown device. In this way, you can better protect your device from harmful content.

## Send data


Several Bluetooth connections can be active at a time. For example, if you are connected to a headset, you can also transfer files to another compatible device at the same time.

### Bluetooth connectivity indicators




- When  is shown in the standby mode, Bluetooth connectivity is on.
- When  is blinking, your device is trying to connect with another device.
- When  is shown continuously, data is being transmitted using Bluetooth connectivity.

- 1 Open the application where the item you want to send is stored. For example, to send an image to another compatible device, open **Gallery**.
- 2 Select the item and **Options > Send > Via Bluetooth**. Devices with Bluetooth technology within range start to appear on the display.  
Device icons are:  computer,  phone,  audio or video device, and  other device.  
To interrupt the search, select **Stop**.
- 3 Select the device with which you want to connect.
- 4 If the other device requires pairing before data can be transmitted, a tone sounds, and you are asked to enter a passcode. See 'Pair devices', p. 86.
- 5 When the connection has been established, **Sending data** is shown.

The **Sent** folder in **Messag.** does not store messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity.


 **Tip!** When searching for devices, some devices may show only the unique address (device address). To find the unique address of your device, enter the code **\*#2820#** in the standby mode.

## Pair devices


To open the paired devices view ( ), in the **Bluetooth** application main view, press .

Before pairing, create your own passcode (1–16 digits), and agree with the owner of the other device to use the same code. Devices that do not have a user interface have a factory-set passcode. The passcode is used only once.

To pair with a device, select **Options > New paired device**. Devices with wireless Bluetooth technology within range start to appear on the display. Select the device, and enter the passcode. The same passcode must be entered on the other device as well. After pairing, the device is saved to the paired devices view.


Paired devices are indicated by  in the device search.

To set a device as authorized or unauthorized, scroll to a device, and select from the following options:



**Set as authorised**—Connections between your device and this device can be made without your knowledge. No separate acceptance or authorization is needed. Use this status for your own devices, such as your compatible headset or PC, or devices that belong to someone you trust.  
 indicates authorized devices in the paired devices view.

**Set as unauthorised**—Connection requests from this device must be accepted separately every time.

To cancel a pairing, scroll to the device, and select **Options > Delete**. If you want to cancel all pairings, select **Options > Delete all**.

 **Tip!** If you are currently connected to a device and delete the pairing with that device, pairing is removed immediately, and the connection is switched off.

## Receive data

When you receive data through Bluetooth connectivity, a tone sounds, and you are asked if you want to accept the message. If you accept,  is shown, and the item is placed in the **Inbox** folder in **Messaging**. Messages received through Bluetooth connectivity are indicated by . See 'Inbox—receive messages', p. 48.

## Switch off


To switch off Bluetooth connectivity, select **Bluetooth > Off**.

## Infrared connection


With infrared, you can transfer data such as business cards, calendar notes, and media files with a compatible device.


Do not point the infrared (IR) beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.

## Send and receive data using infrared


- 1 Ensure that the infrared ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other, and that there are no obstructions between the devices. The preferable distance between the two devices is up to 1 meter (3 feet).
- 2 The user of the receiving device activates the infrared port.  
To activate the infrared port of your device to receive data through infrared, press , and select **Connect. > Infrared**.
- 3 The user of the sending device selects the desired infrared function to start the data transfer.  
To send data through infrared, locate the desired file in an application or the file manager, and select **Options > Send > Via infrared**.

If data transfer is not started within 1 minute after the activation of the infrared port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

All items received through infrared are placed in the **Inbox** folder in **Messaging**. New infrared messages are indicated by .

When  blinks, your device is trying to connect to the other device or a connection has been lost.



When  is shown continuously, the infrared connection is active, and your device is ready to send and receive data using its infrared port.




## Home network


Your device is compatible with UPnP. Using a wireless LAN access point device or a wireless LAN router, you can create a home network and connect compatible UPnP devices that support wireless LAN to the network, such as your Nokia device, a compatible PC, a compatible printer, and a compatible sound system or a TV, or a sound system or TV equipped with a compatible wireless multimedia receiver.

Using the wireless LAN function of the Nokia N93 in a home network requires a working wireless LAN home connection setup and the other target home devices to be UPnP enabled and to be connected to the same home network.

The home network uses the security settings of the wireless LAN connection. Use the home network feature in a wireless LAN infrastructure network with a wireless LAN access point device and encryption enabled.

You can share media files saved in [Gallery](#) with other compatible UPnP devices using the home network. To

manage the settings for [Home net.](#), press , and select [Connect.](#) > [Home net.](#) You can also use the home network to view, play, copy, or print compatible media files from [Gallery](#). See 'View media files', p. 90.

 **Important:** Always use one of the available encryption methods to increase the security of your wireless LAN connection and reduce the risk of unauthorized access to your data.

Your device is connected to the home network only if you accept a connection request from another device, or in [Gallery](#), select the option to view, play, print, or copy media files on your Nokia device or search for other devices in the [Home net.](#) folder.

## Important security information

When you configure your wireless LAN home network, enable an encryption method, first on your access point device, then on the other devices you intend to connect to your home network. Refer to the documentation of the devices. Keep any passcodes secret and in a safe place separate from the devices.

To view or change the settings of the wireless LAN Internet access point in your Nokia device, see 'Access points', p. 106.

If you use the ad hoc operating mode to create a home network with a compatible device, enable one of the

encryption methods in **WLAN security mode** when you configure the Internet access point. This step reduces the risk of an unwanted party joining the ad hoc network.

Your device notifies you if another device attempts to connect to it and the home network. Do not accept connection requests from an unknown device.

If you use wireless LAN in a network that does not have encryption, switch off sharing Nokia N93 files with other devices, or do not share any private media files. To change sharing settings, see 'Home network settings', p. 89.

## UPnP wizard

When you access the home network application for the first time, the setup wizard opens, and helps you to define the home network settings for your device. To use the setup wizard later, in the home network main view, select **Options** > **Run wizard**, and follow the instructions on the display.

To connect a compatible PC to the home network, on the PC, you must install the Home Media Server software from the DVD-ROM supplied with your device.

## Home network settings

To share media files saved in **Gallery** with other compatible UPnP devices through a wireless LAN, you must create and

configure your wireless LAN home IAP; then configure **Home net.** See 'Wireless LAN', p. 17.

The options related to **Home net.** are not available in **Gallery** before the settings for **Home net.** have been configured.

### Configure settings

To configure **Home net.**, select **Connect.** > **Home net.** > **Settings** and from the following:


**Home access point**—Select **Always ask** if you want the device to ask for the home access point every time you connect to the home network, **User defined** to select your home Internet access point that is used automatically when you use **Home net.**, or **None**. If your home network does not have wireless LAN security settings enabled, you get a security warning. You can continue and switch on the wireless LAN security later; or cancel defining the access point, and first switch on the wireless LAN security. See Wireless LAN in 'Access points', p. 106.

**Device name**— Enter a name for your device that is shown to the other compatible devices in the home network.

### Set sharing on and define content

Select **Connect.** > **Home net.** > **Share content.**

**Content sharing**—Allow or deny sharing media files with compatible devices.

 **Important:** Do not set **Content sharing** on before you have configured all the other settings. If you set **Content sharing** on, the other UPnP compatible devices in the home network can view and copy your files you have selected for sharing in the **Images & video** and **Music** folders.

To select media files for sharing with other devices from the **Images & video** and **Music** folders or to view the sharing status of **Images & video** or **Music**, select **Share content**.

## View media files

To connect a compatible PC to the home network, you must install the related software from the DVD-ROM supplied with your Nokia device.

If **Content sharing** is on in your device, the other UPnP compatible devices in the home network can view and copy the media files you have selected to share in **Share content**. If you do not want the other devices to access your files, set **Content sharing** off. Even if **Content sharing** is off in your device, you can still view and copy the media files stored in another home network device if it is allowed by the other device.

## Media files stored in your device

To select images, videos, and sound clips stored in your device and show them in another home network device, such as a compatible TV, do the following:

- 1 In **Gallery**, select an image, a video clip, or a sound clip.
- 2 Select **Options > Show via home net.**
- 3 Select a compatible device in which the media file is shown. The images are shown both in the other home network device and your device, and the video clips and sound clips are played only in the other device.

## Media files stored in the other device

To select media files that are stored on another home network device and show them in your device (or in a compatible TV), do the following:

- 1 In **Gallery**, select **Home net..** Your device starts the search of other compatible devices. Device names start to appear on the display.
- 2 Select a device from the list.
- 3 Select the type of media you want to view from the other device. The available file types depend on the features of the other device.
- 4 Select the image, video clip, or music clip you want to view, and select **Options > Show via home net.** (images and video) or **Play via home network** (music).
- 5 Select the device in which the file is shown.

To stop sharing the media file, select **Options > Stop showing**.

To print images saved in **Gallery** through **Home net.** with a UPnP compatible printer, select the print option in **Gallery**. See 'Image print', p. 42. **Content sharing** does not have to be switched on.

To search files with different criteria, select **Options > Find**. To sort the found files, select **Options > Sort by**.

## Copy media files

To copy or transfer media files from your device to another compatible device, such as a UPnP compatible PC, select a file in **Gallery** and **Options > Organise > Copy to home network** or **Move to home network**. **Content sharing** does not have to be switched on.

To copy or transfer files from the other device to your device, select a file in the other device, and **Options > Copy to phone mem.** or **Copy to memory card** (the name of the memory card if a compatible memory card is available). **Content sharing** does not have to be switched on.



## Synchronization

Press **fg**, and select **Connect. > Sync**. **Sync** enables you to synchronize your notes, calendar, contacts, or e-mail with various compatible calendar and address book applications on a compatible computer or on the internet. You can also create or edit synchronization settings.

The synchronization application uses SyncML technology for synchronization. For information on SyncML compatibility, contact the supplier of the application with which you want to synchronize your device data.

You may receive synchronization settings in a special text message. See 'Data and settings', p. 49.

### Synchronize data


In the **Sync** main view, you can see the different synchronization profiles.

- 1 Select a synchronization profile and **Options > Synchronise**. The status of the synchronization is shown on the display.  
To cancel synchronization before it finishes, select **Cancel**.





- 2 You are notified when the synchronization is complete. Select **Yes** to view the log file showing the synchronization status and how many entries have been added, updated, deleted, or discarded (not synchronized) in your device or on the server.



## Connection manager

Press , and select **Connect.** > **Conn. mgr.**. To view the status of data connections or end connections in GSM and UMTS network and wireless LAN, select **Act. data conn.**. To search for wireless LANs available within range, select **Availab. WLAN**.

### Data connections

In the active connections view, you can see the open data connections: data calls () , packet data connections ( or ), and wireless LAN connections ().





**Note:** The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To end a connection, select **Options** > **Disconnect**. To close all open connections, select **Options** > **Disconnect all**.


To view the details of a connection, select **Options** > **Details**. The details shown depend on the connection type.

## Wireless LAN

The available wireless LAN view shows a list of wireless LANs within range, their network mode (**Infrastructure** or **Ad-hoc**), and signal strength indicator.  is shown for networks with encryption, and  if your device has an active connection in the network.


To view the details of a network, select **Options** > **Details**.

### Create an Internet access point

- 1 Press , and select **Connect.** > **Conn. mgr.** > **Availab. WLAN**.
- 2 The device searches for wireless LANs within range. Scroll to the network in which you want to create an Internet access point, and select **Options** > **Define access point**.
- 3 The device creates an Internet access point with default settings. To view or change these settings, see 'Access points', p. 106.



## Device manager

Press , and select **Connect.** > **Dev. mgr.**. You may receive server profiles and different configuration settings from your service provider, or company information management department. These configuration settings may include access point settings for data connections and other settings used by different applications in your device.

To connect to a server and receive configuration settings for your device, scroll to a profile, and select **Options** > **Start configuration**.

To allow or deny receiving of configuration settings from service providers, select **Options** > **Enable config.** or **Disable config.**

## Server profile settings

Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

**Server name**—Enter a name for the configuration server.

**Server ID**—Enter the unique ID to identify the configuration server.

**Server password**—Enter a password to identify your device to the server.

**Session mode**—Select the connection type that is used to connect to the server: **Bluetooth** or **Internet**.

**Access point**—Select an access point to be used when connecting to the server.

**Host address**—Enter the URL address of the server.

**Port**—Enter the port number of the server.



**User name** and **Password**—Enter your user name and password.

**Allow configuration**—To receive configuration settings from the server, select **Yes**.

**Auto-accept all reqs.**—If you want your device to ask for confirmation before accepting a configuration from the server, select **No**.

**Network authentic.**—Select if network authentication is used.

## Modem


Press , and select **Connect.** > **Modem**. To connect your device to a compatible PC through infrared, to use it as a modem, press . For how to connect the devices, see 'Infrared connection', p. 87



## Office




### Recorder

To record voice memos, press , and select **Office** > **Recorder**. To record a telephone conversation, open **Recorder** during a voice call. Both parties hear a tone every 5 seconds during recording.



### Converter

To convert measures from one unit to another, press , and select **Office** > **Converter**.

**Converter** has limited accuracy, and rounding errors may occur.

- 1 In the **Type** field, select the measure you want to use.
- 2 In first **Unit** field, select the unit from which you want to convert. In the next **Unit** field, select the unit to which you want to convert.
- 3 In the first **Amount** field, enter the value you want to convert. The other **Amount** field changes automatically to show the converted value.

### Base currency and exchange rates

Select **Type** > **Currency** > **Options** > **Currency rates**.


Before you can make currency conversions, you must select a base currency and add exchange rates. The rate of the base currency is always 1.



**Note:** When you change base currency, you must enter the new rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.



### Calculator

To add, subtract, multiply, divide, and calculate square roots and percentages, press , and select **Office** > **Calculator**.



**Note:** This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.



## Notes

To write notes, press **Ⓜ**, and select **Office > Notes**. You can send notes to compatible devices, and save plain text files (.txt format) that you receive to **Notes**.

To print a note on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity, select **Options > Print**.

## Zip manager

Use the Zip manager application to compress files. Compressed files use less memory and are more convenient to e-mail.

To open Zip manager, press **Ⓜ**, and select **Office > Zip**.

You can perform the following tasks using Zip manager:

- Create new archive—Create a new archive file to store compressed ZIP formatted files
- Update an archive—Add single or multiple compressed files or directories to an existing archive.
- Delete files—Delete files or directories from an existing archive.
- Archive password—Set, clear, or change the archive password for protected archives.

- Zip manager settings—Change the following settings: **Compression level** and **Include subfolders**.

You can store archive files on the device or on a compatible memory card.



## Quickoffice

To use the Quickoffice applications, press **Ⓜ**, and select **Office > Quickoffice**. A list of files in the .doc, .xls, .ppt, and .txt file formats saved in your device opens.

To open a file in its respective application, press **Ⓜ**. To sort files, select **Options > Sort files**.

To open **Quickword**, **Quicksheet**, or **Quickpoint**, press **Ⓜ** to reach the desired view.

## Quickword

With **Quickword**, you can view native Microsoft Word documents on the display of your device. **Quickword** supports colors, bold, italics, and underline.

**Quickword** supports the viewing of documents saved in .doc format in Microsoft Word 97 or later. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

See also 'More information', p. 97.



## View Word documents


To move in the document, use the scroll key.

To search the document for text, select **Options** > **Find**.

You can also select **Options** and from the following:

**Go to**—to move to the start, end, or selected position within the document

**Zoom**—to zoom in or out

**Start auto-scroll**—to start automatic scrolling through the document. To stop scrolling, press .

## Quicksheet

With **Quicksheet**, you can read Microsoft Excel files on the display of your device.

**Quicksheet** supports the viewing of spreadsheet files saved in .xls format in Microsoft Excel 97 or later. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

See also 'More information', p. 97.

## View spreadsheets

To move around in the spreadsheet, use the scroll key.

To switch between worksheets, select **Options** > **Worksheet**.

To search the spreadsheet for a text within a value or formula, select **Options** > **Find**.

To change how the spreadsheet is displayed, select **Options** and from the following:

**Pan**—to navigate within the current worksheet by blocks. A block contains columns and rows displayed by a screen. To display the columns and rows, select a block and **OK**.

**Zoom**—to zoom in or out

**Freeze panes**—to keep the highlighted row, column, or both visible while you move in the spreadsheet

**Resize**—to adjust the size of columns or rows



## Quickpoint



With **Quickpoint**, you can view Microsoft PowerPoint presentations on the display of your device.

**Quickpoint** supports the viewing of presentations created in .ppt format in Microsoft PowerPoint 97 or later. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

See also 'More information', p. 97.

## View presentations

To move between the slide, outline, and the notes view, press  or .

To move to the next or previous slide in the presentation, press  or .

To view the presentation in full screen, select **Options > Full screen**.

To expand items in the presentation outline in the outline view, select **Options > Expand entry**.

## More information

If you experience problems with **Quickword**, **Quicksheet**, or **Quickpoint**, visit [www.quickoffice.com](http://www.quickoffice.com) for more information. Support is also available by sending an e-mail to [supportS60@quickoffice.com](mailto:supportS60@quickoffice.com).




## Adobe reader



With Adobe Reader you can read PDF documents on the display of your device.

This application has been optimized for PDF document content on handsets and other mobile devices, and provides only a limited set of features compared with PC versions.

To access and open documents:

- Press , and select **Office > Adobe PDF**. Select **Options > Browse for file** to browse and open documents stored in the device memory and on a compatible memory card.
- Open an e-mail attachment from received e-mail messages (network service).
- Send a document using Bluetooth connectivity to your **Inbox** in **Message**.
- Use **File mgr.** to browse and open documents stored in the device memory and on the memory card.
- Browse web pages. Ensure your device is set up with an Internet access point before browsing. For more information on access points, see the user guide for your device.

## Manage PDF files

To browse and manage PDF files, press , and select **Office > Adobe PDF**. Your recent files are listed in the file view. To open a document, scroll to it, and press .

You can also select **Options** and from the following:

**Browse for file**—to browse for PDF files in the device memory or on a compatible memory card.

**Settings**—to modify default zoom level and viewing mode of PDF documents.

## View PDF files

When a PDF file is open, select **Options** and one of the following:

**Zoom**—to zoom in, out, or to a selected percentage. You can also resize the document to the screen width, or fit the whole PDF page to the screen.

**Find**—to search the document for a text.

**View**—to view the document in full screen. You can also rotate the PDF document by 90 degrees in either direction.

**Go to**—to move to a selected page, next page, previous page, first page, or last page.

**Save**—to save the file to device memory or a compatible memory card.

**Settings**—to modify default zoom level and default viewing mode.

**Details**—to display the properties of the PDF document.


## More information

For more information, visit [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

To share questions, suggestions, and information about the application, visit the Adobe Reader for Symbian OS user forum at <http://adobe.com/support/forums/main.html>.


## Barcode reader

Use the **Barcode** application to decode different types of codes (for example, barcodes and codes in magazines). The codes may contain information such as URL links, e-mail addresses, and phone numbers.

To scan and decode barcodes, press , and select **Office > Barcode**.

To scan a code, select **Scan code**. Set the code between the red lines on the display. The **Barcode** scans and decodes the code, and the decoded information appears on the display.

To save the scanned data, select **Options > Save**. The data is saved in .bcr format.

To view saved decoded information, in the main view, select **Saved data**. To open a code, press .

When viewing the decoded information, the different links, URL links, phone numbers, and e-mail addresses, are indicated by icons on the top of the display in the direction they appear in the decoded information.

Select **Saved data > Options** and from the following:

**Scan new code**—to scan a new code

**Open link**—to open a URL link


**Add to bookmarks**—to save a URL link to the bookmarks in **Web**

**Create message**—to send a text message or an e-mail to a phone number or an e-mail address

**Add to Contacts**—to add a phone number, e-mail address, or URL address to **Contacts**




**Call**—to call a phone number.

The available options may vary depending on the highlighted link.



The device goes into the standby mode to save battery power if **Barcode** cannot be activated or if no keys are pressed for 1 minute. To continue scanning or viewing saved information, press .

# Personalize your device

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured for your service provider. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.


- To use the standby display for fast access to your most frequently used applications, see 'Active standby mode', p. 102.
- To change the standby mode background image or what is shown in the screen saver, see 'Change the look of your device', p. 101.
- To customize the ringing tones, see 'Profiles—set tones', p. 100 and 'Add ringing tones for contacts', p. 69.
- To change the shortcuts assigned to ,  and  in the standby mode, see 'Standby mode', p. 104.



- To change the clock shown in the standby mode, press , and select **Clock** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Clock type** > **Analogue** or **Digital**.
- To change the welcome note to an image or animation, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **General** > **Welcome note / logo**.
- To change the main menu view, in the main menu, select **Options** > **Change view** > **Grid** or **List**.
- To rearrange the main menu, in the main menu, select **Options** > **Move, Move to folder**, or **New folder**. You can move less used applications into folders, and place applications that you use more often into the main menu.





## Profiles—set tones

To set and customize the ringing tones, message alert tones, and other tones for different events, environments, or caller groups, press , and select **Tools** > **Profiles**.

To change the profile, press  in the standby mode. Scroll to the profile you want to activate, and select **OK**.

To modify a profile, press , and select **Tools** > **Profiles**. Scroll to the profile, and select **Options** > **Personalise**.


Scroll to the setting you want to change, and press  to open the choices. Tones stored on the memory card are indicated with . You can scroll through the tone list and listen to each one before you make your selection. To stop the sound, press any key.

When you choose a tone, **Tone downloads** opens a list of bookmarks. You can select a bookmark and start a connection to a web page to download tones.

If you want the caller's name to be said when your device rings, select **Options > Personalise > Say caller's name > On**. The caller's name must be saved in **Contacts**.

To create a new profile, select **Options > Create new**.

## Offline profile

The offline profile lets you use the device without connecting to the wireless network. When you activate the offline profile, the connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by  in the signal strength indicator area. All wireless phone signals to and from the device are prevented. If you try to send messages, they are placed in the outbox to be sent later.




**Warning:** In the offline profile you cannot make or receive any calls, except calls to certain emergency numbers, or use other features that require network coverage. To make calls, you must change profiles to

activate the phone function. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.





**Warning:** Your device must be switched on to use offline profile. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.


When you have activated the offline profile, you can still use the wireless LAN (if available), for example, to read your e-mail or browse on the internet. Remember to comply with any applicable safety requirements when establishing and using a wireless LAN connection. See 'Wireless LAN', p. 17.

To exit the offline profile, press , and select another profile. The device reenables wireless transmissions (providing there is sufficient signal strength). If a Bluetooth connection is activated before using the offline profile, it is deactivated. A Bluetooth connection is automatically reactivated after you exit the offline profile. See 'Settings', p. 84.



## Change the look of your device

To change the look of the display, such as the wallpaper and icons, press , and select **Tools > Themes**. The active theme is indicated by . In **Themes** you can group

together elements from other themes or select images from the **Gallery** to personalize themes further. The themes on a compatible memory card (if inserted) are indicated by . The themes on the memory card are not available if the memory card is not inserted in the device. If you want to use the themes saved in the memory card without the memory card, save the themes in the device memory first.

To open a browser connection and download more themes, select **Theme downloads**.



To activate a theme, scroll to it, and select **Options > Apply**. To preview a theme before activating it, select **Options > Preview**.

To edit themes, scroll to a theme, and select **Options > Edit** to change the settings for **Wallpaper** and **Power saver**.


To restore the selected theme to its original settings, select **Options > Restore orig. theme** when you edit a theme.

## Active standby mode



Use your standby display for fast access to your most frequently used applications. By default, the active standby mode is on.

Press , select **Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby**, and press  to switch the active standby on or off.

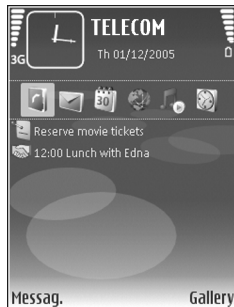
The active standby display is shown with default applications across the top of the screen, and calendar, to-do, and player events listed below.

Scroll to an application or event, and press .

The standard scroll key shortcuts available in the standby mode cannot be used when the active standby mode is on.




To change the default applications shortcuts, press , select **Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby apps**, and press .




Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you are not able to change them.



## Tools




### Multimedia key

To open the shortcut assigned to the multimedia key, press and hold . To open a list of multimedia applications, press . To open the desired application, use the scroll key. To exit the list without selecting an application, press .

To change the shortcuts, press  and . To change the applications that are shown when you press , select **Top**, **Left**, **Middle**, and **Right** and the application.

Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you are not able to change them.

### Settings

To change settings, press , and select **Tools > Settings**. To open a settings group, press . Scroll to a setting you want to change, and press .

Some settings may be preset for the device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change them.

### Phone settings

#### General

**Phone language**—Changing the language of the display texts in your device also affects the format used for date and time and the separators used, for example, in calculations. **Automatic** selects the language according to the information on your SIM card. After you change the display text language, the device restarts.

Changing the settings for **Phone language** or **Writing language** affects every application in your device, and the change remains effective until you change these settings again.

**Writing language**—Changing the language affects the characters and special characters available when writing text and the predictive text dictionary used.

**Predictive text**—Set the predictive text input **On** or **Off** for all editors in the device. The predictive text dictionary is not available for all languages.

**Welcome note / logo**—The welcome note or logo is displayed briefly each time you switch on the device.





Select **Default** to use the default image, **Text** to write a welcome note, or **Image** to select an image from **Gallery**.

**Orig. phone settings**—You can reset some of the settings to their original values. To do this, you need the lock code. See 'Security', 'Phone and SIM', p. 110. After resetting, the device may take a longer time to power on. Documents and files are unaffected.

## Standby mode

**Active standby**—Use shortcuts to applications in the standby mode. See 'Active standby mode', p. 102.

**Left selection key**—Assign a shortcut to the left selection key (  ) in the standby mode.

**Right selection key**—Assign a shortcut to the right selection key (  ) in the standby mode.

**Active standby apps.**—Select the application shortcuts you want to appear in the active standby. This setting is only available if **Active standby** is on.

You can also assign keypad shortcuts for the different presses of the centre selection key. The centre selection key shortcuts are not available if the active standby is on.

**Operator logo**—This setting is only available if you have received and saved an operator logo. Select **Off** if you do not want the logo to be shown.

## Display

**Brightness**—Adjust the basic brightness level of the display to lighter or darker. However, in extreme light conditions, the brightness of the display is automatically adjusted.

**Power saver time-out**—Select the time-out period after which the screen saver is activated.

**Light time-out**—Select a time-out after which the backlight of the display is switched off.

## Cover display

Select **Personalisation** and from the following:

**Wallpaper**—Select the background image displayed on the cover display in the standby mode. If you select **User defined** in the wallpaper settings, the cropping tool frame is shown on top of the image you selected. The cropping tool frame is the size of the cover display, and you can zoom, rotate, and crop the area of the image you want to be displayed on the cover display.

**Closing animation**—Select a short animation to play when you close the cover.

**Closing tone**—Select a short tune to play when you close the cover.

**Opening tone**—Select a short tune to play when you open the cover and the device is in the standby mode.

Select **Calls** and from the following:

**Answer if fold opened**—Select **No** or **Yes**.

**If fold closed**—Select **End call** or **Activate loudspeaker**.



## Call settings


**Send my caller ID**—Select **Yes** or **No** to set your phone to be seen or hidden from the person you are calling. Otherwise, the value may be set by your service provider when you subscribe to the network service. **Set by network** is displayed.

**Call waiting**—If you have activated call waiting (network service), the network notifies you of a new incoming call while you have a call in progress. To check whether the function is active, select **Check status**. To set the function on or off, select **Activate** or **Cancel**.

**Reject call with SMS**—Select **Yes** to send a text message to a caller informing why you could not answer the call. See 'Answer or reject a call', p. 63.





**Message text**—Write text to be sent in a text message when you reject a call.

**Image in video call**—You can deny video sending when you receive a video call. Select a still image to be displayed instead of video.


**Automatic redial**—Select **On**, and your device makes a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt. To stop automatic redialing, press .

**Summary after call**—Activate this setting if you want the device to briefly display the approximate duration of the last call.

**Speed dialling**—Select **On**, and the numbers assigned to the speed dialling keys ( **2** - **9** ) can be dialed by pressing and holding the key. See also 'Speed dial a phone number', p. 58.

**Anykey answer**—Select **On**. To answer an incoming call briefly press any keypad key, except , , , and .

**Line in use**—This setting (network service) is shown only if the SIM card supports two subscriber numbers, that is, two phone lines. Select which phone line you want to use for making calls and sending text messages. Calls on both lines can be answered irrespective of the selected line. If you select **Line 2** and have not subscribed to this network service, you will not be able to make calls. When line 2 is selected, **2** is shown in the standby mode.

 **Tip!** To switch between the phone lines, press and hold **#** in the standby mode.

**Line change**—To prevent line selection (network service), select **Disable** if supported by your SIM card. To change this setting, you need the PIN2 code.



## Connection

### Data connections and access points

Your device supports packet data connections, such as GPRS in the GSM network. When you use your device in GSM and UMTS networks, multiple data connections can be active at the same time, and access points can share a data connection.

You can also use a wireless LAN data connection. See 'Wireless LAN', p. 17. Only one connection in one wireless LAN can be active at a time.


To establish a data connection, an access point is required. You can define different kinds of access points as follows:



- MMS access point to send and receive multimedia messages
- Access point for the web application to view WML or XHTML pages
- IAP to send and receive e-mail and connect to the internet



Check the type of access point you need with your service provider for the service you want to access. For availability

and subscription to packet data connection services, contact your service provider.

### Access points

You may receive access point settings in a message from a service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 49. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.  indicates a protected access point.

 indicates a packet data access point, and  a wireless LAN access point.

 **Tip!** To create an IAP in a wireless LAN, press , and select **Connect.** > **Conn. mgr.** > **Availab. WLAN** > **Options** > **Define access point.**

To create a new access point, select **Options** > **New access point.** To edit the settings of an access point, select **Options** > **Edit.** Follow the instructions from your service provider.

**Connection name**—Enter a descriptive name for the connection.

**Data bearer**—Select the data connection type.

Depending on the data connection you select, only certain setting fields are available. Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with a red asterisk. Other fields can be left empty, unless you have been instructed otherwise by your service provider.

To be able to use a data connection, the network service provider must support this feature, and if necessary, activate it for your SIM card.

### Packet data

Follow the instructions from your service provider.

**Access point name**—You obtain the access point name from your service provider.

**User name**—The user name may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider.

**Prompt password**—If you must enter the password every time you log in to a server, or if you do not want to save your password in the device, select **Yes**.

**Password**—A password may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider.

**Authentication**—Select **Normal** or **Secure**.

**Homepage**—Depending on the access point you are setting up, enter the web address or the address of the multimedia messaging center.

Select **Options** > **Advanced settings** to change the following settings:

**Network type**—Select **IPv4 settings** or **IPv6 settings**. The other settings depend on the selected network type.

**Phone IP address** (for IPv4 only)—Enter the IP address of your device.

**DNS address**—In **Primary name serv.:**, enter the IP address of the primary DNS server. In **Second. name server:**, enter the IP address of the secondary DNS server. Contact your internet service provider to obtain these addresses.

**Proxy serv. address**—Define the address for the proxy server.

**Proxy port number**—Enter the proxy port number.

### Wireless LAN

Follow the instructions from your service provider.

**WLAN netw. name**—Select **Enter manually** or **Search for netw..** If you select an existing network, **WLAN netw. mode** and **WLAN security mode** are determined by the settings of its access point device.

**WLAN netw. mode**—Select **Ad-hoc** to create an ad hoc network and to allow devices to send and receive data directly; a wireless LAN access point device is not needed.

**WLAN security mode**—Select the encryption used: **WEP**, **802.1x** (not for ad hoc networks), or **WPA/WPA2**. If you select **Open network**, no encryption is used. The WEP, 802.1x, and WPA functions can be used only if the network supports them.

**WLAN security sett.**—Enter the settings for the selected security mode:

Security settings for **WEP** are as follows:

**Wep key in use**—Select the WEP key number. You can create up to four WEP keys. The same settings must be entered on the wireless LAN access point device.

**Authentication type**—Select **Open** or **Shared** for the authentication type between your device and the wireless LAN access point device.

**WEP key settings**—Enter **WEP encryption** (length of the key), **WEP key format** (**ASCII** or **Hexadecimal**), and **WEP key** (the WEP key data in the selected format).

Security settings for **802.1x** and **WPA/WPA2** are as follows:

**WPA mode**—Select the means of authentication: **EAP** to use an extensible authentication protocol (EAP) plug-in or **Pre-shared key** to use a password. Complete the appropriate settings:

**EAP plug-in settings** (only for **EAP**)—Enter the settings as your service provider instructs.

**Pre-shared key** (only for **Pre-shared key**)—Enter a password. The same password must be entered on the wireless LAN access point device.

**TKIP encryption**—Select whether Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP) is used.

**Homepage**—Define a home page.

Select **Options** > **Advanced settings** and from the following:

**IPv4 settings:** **Phone IP address** (the IP address of your device), **Subnet mask** (the subnet IP address), **Default gateway** (the gateway), and **DNS address**—Enter the IP addresses of the primary and secondary DNS server. Contact your internet service provider for these addresses.

**IPv6 settings** > **DNS address**—Select **Automatic**, **Well-known**, or **User defined**.

**Ad-hoc channel** (only for **Ad-hoc**)—To enter a channel number (1–11) manually, select **User defined**.

**Proxy serv. address**—Enter the address for the proxy server.

**Proxy port number**—Enter the proxy port number.

## Packet data


The packet data settings affect all access points using a packet data connection.

**Packet data conn.**—If you select **When available** and you are in a network that supports packet data, the device registers to the packet data network. Starting an active packet data connection (for example, to send and receive e-mail) is quicker. If there is no packet data coverage, the device periodically tries to establish a packet data connection. If you select **When needed**, the device uses a

packet data connection only if you start an application or action that needs it.

**Access point**—The access point name is needed to use your device as a packet data modem to your computer.

## Wireless LAN

**Show availability**—Select whether  is displayed when a wireless LAN is available.

**Scan for networks**—If you set **Show availability** to **Yes**, select how often the device searches for available wireless LANs and updates the indicator.

To view advanced settings, select **Options > Advanced settings**. Changing wireless LAN advanced settings is not recommended.

## Configurations

You may receive trusted server settings from your service provider in a configuration message, or the settings may be stored on your USIM card. You can save these settings to your device, view, or delete them in **Configs..**



## Date and time

See 'Clock settings', p. 17 and language settings in 'General', p. 103.



## Security

### Phone and SIM

**PIN code request**—When active, the code is requested each time the device is switched on. Deactivating the PIN code request may not be allowed by some SIM cards. See 'Glossary of PIN and lock codes', p. 110.



**PIN code**, **PIN2 code**, and **Lock code**—You can change the lock, PIN, and PIN2 codes. These codes can only include the numbers from **0** to **9**. If you forget any of these codes, contact your service provider. See 'Glossary of PIN and lock codes', p. 110.

Avoid using access codes similar to the emergency numbers to prevent accidental dialing of the emergency number.

**Autolock period**—You can set an autolock period, a time-out after which the device automatically locks. To turn off the autolock period, select **None**.

To unlock the device, enter the lock code.

When the device is locked, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

 **Tip!** To lock the device manually, press . A list of commands opens. Select **Lock phone**.

**Lock if SIM changed**—You can set the device to ask for the lock code when an unknown SIM card is inserted into your device. The device maintains a list of SIM cards that are recognized as the owner's cards.

**Closed user group**—You can specify a group of people to whom you can call and who can call you (network service).

When calls are limited to closed user groups, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

**Confirm SIM services**—You can set the device to display confirmation messages when you are using a SIM card service (network service).

### Glossary of PIN and lock codes

If you forget any of these codes, contact your service provider.

**PIN code**—This code protects your SIM card against unauthorized use. The PIN code (4 to 8 digits) is usually supplied with the SIM card. After three consecutive incorrect PIN code entries, the code is blocked, and you need the PUK code to unblock it.

**UPIN code**—This code may be supplied with the USIM card. The USIM card is an enhanced version of the SIM card and is supported by UMTS mobile phones.

**PIN2 code**—This code (4 to 8 digits) is supplied with some SIM cards, and is required to access some functions in your device.


**Lock code (security code)**—This code (5 digits) can be used to lock the device to avoid unauthorized use. The factory setting for the lock code is **12345**. To avoid unauthorized use of your device, change the lock code. Keep the new code secret and in a safe place separate from your device. If you forget the code, contact your service provider.

**PUK and PUK2 codes**—These codes (8 digits) are required to change a blocked PIN code or PIN2 code, respectively. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact the operator whose SIM card is in your device.

**UPUK code**—This code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked UPIN code. If the code is not supplied with the USIM card, contact the service provider whose USIM card is in your device.

### Certificate management

Digital certificates do not guarantee safety; they are used to verify the origin of software.

In the certificate management main view, you can see a list of authority certificates that are stored in your device. Press  to see a list of personal certificates, if available.

Digital certificates should be used if you want to connect to an online bank or another site or remote server for

actions that involve transferring confidential information. They should also be used if you want to reduce the risk of viruses or other malicious software and be sure of the authenticity of software when downloading and installing software.



**Important:** Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If **Expired certificate** or **Certificate not valid yet** is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

### View certificate details—check authenticity

You can only be sure of the correct identity of a server when the signature and the period of validity of a server certificate have been checked.

You are notified if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct security certificate in your device.

To check certificate details, scroll to a certificate, and select **Options > Certificate details**. When you open

certificate details, the validity of the certificate is checked, and one of the following notes may be displayed:

**Certificate not trusted**—You have not set any application to use the certificate. See 'Change the trust settings', p. 111.

**Expired certificate**—The period of validity has ended for the selected certificate.

**Certificate not valid yet**—The period of validity has not yet begun for the selected certificate.

**Certificate corrupted**—The certificate cannot be used. Contact the certificate issuer.

### Change the trust settings

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Scroll to an authority certificate, and select **Options > Trust settings**. Depending on the certificate, a list of the applications that can use the selected certificate is shown. For example:

**Symbian installation > Yes**—The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Symbian operating system application.

**Internet > Yes**—The certificate is able to certify servers.



**App. installation** > **Yes**—The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Java application.

Select **Options** > **Edit trust setting** to change the value.

## Track protection object

Some copyright-protected music files may include a transaction identifier. Select whether you allow the identifier to be sent with the music file if you send or forward the file. The provider of the music file can use the identifier to track the distribution of the files.

## EAP plug-ins

You can view the EAP plug-ins currently installed in your device (network service). Some Internet access points that use wireless LAN as a data bearer and WPA security mode use the plug-ins for authentication.




## Call divert

**Call divert** allows you to divert your incoming calls to your voice mailbox or another phone number. For details, contact your service provider.

Select which calls you want to divert and the desired diverting option. To divert voice calls when your number is busy or when you reject incoming calls, select **If busy**.

To check whether option is active, select **Check status**. To set the option on or off, select **Activate** or **Cancel**.

Several diverting options can be active at the same time. When all calls are diverted,  is shown in the standby mode.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.



## Call barring

**Call barring** (network service) allows you to restrict the calls that you make or receive with the device. To change the settings, you need the restriction password from your service provider.

Select the desired barring option. To check whether option is active, select **Check status**. To set it on or off, select **Activate** or **Cancel**. **Call barring** affects all calls, including data calls.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

When calls are barred, calls may be possible to certain official emergency numbers.



## Network

Your device can automatically switch between the GSM and UMTS networks. The GSM network is indicated with in the standby mode. The UMTS network is indicated with **3G**.

**Network mode** (shown only if supported by the wireless service provider)—Select which network to use. If you select **Dual mode**, the device uses the GSM or UMTS network automatically, according to the network parameters and the roaming agreements between the wireless service providers. Contact your service provider for more details.

**Operator selection**—Select **Automatic** to set the device to search for and select one of the available networks, or **Manual** to manually select the network from a list of networks. If the connection to the manually selected network is lost, the device sounds an error tone and asks you to reselect a network. The selected network must have a roaming agreement with your home cellular network.



**Glossary:** A roaming agreement is an agreement between two or more network service providers to enable the users of one service provider to use the services of other service providers.

**Cell info display**—Select **On** to set the device to indicate when it is used in a cellular network based on microcellular network (MCN) technology and to activate cell info reception.



## Enhancement settings

In the standby mode, indicates a compatible headset is connected, and that the headset is unavailable, or a Bluetooth connection to a headset is lost. indicates a compatible loopset is connected and that a **Text phone** is connected.

Select **Headset**, **Loopset**, **Text phone**, **Bluetooth handsfree**, or **Car kit** and from the following:


**Default profile**—Set the profile that you want activated each time you connect a certain enhancement to your device. See 'Profiles—set tones', p. 100.

**Automatic answer**—Set if you want the device to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If the ringing type is set to **Beep once** or **Silent**, automatic answer is disabled. Automatic answer is not available for **Text phone**.

**Lights** (for car kit)—Set whether lights remain on or are switched off after the time-out.

If you are using a **Text phone**, you must activate it on your device. Press , and select **Tools > Settings > Enhancement > Text phone > Use Text phone > Yes**.

## TV configuration

Press , and select **Tools > TV out**. Select from the following:



**TV system**—Select **PAL** for PAL and SECAM TV system format or **NTSC** for NTSC TV system format.

**Ratio**—Select **4:3** or **16:9**.



## Voice commands

You can use voice commands to control your device. For more information about the enhanced voice commands supported by your device, see 'Voice dialing', p. 58.

To activate enhanced voice commands for starting applications and profiles, press , and select **Tools > Voice cm. > Profiles**. The device creates voice tags for the applications and profiles. To use enhanced voice commands, press and hold  in the standby mode, and say a voice command. The voice command is the name of the application or profile displayed in the list.


To add more applications to the list, select **Options > New application**. To add a second voice command that can be used to start the application, select **Options > Change command**, and enter the new voice command as text. Avoid very short names, abbreviations, and acronyms.



To listen to the synthesized voice tag, select **Options > Playback**.

To change voice command settings, select **Options > Settings**. To switch off the synthesizer that plays recognized voice tags and commands in the selected device language, select **Synthesiser > Off**. To reset voice recognition learning, select **Reset voice adapts..**



## Application manager





Press , and select **Tools > App. mgr.**. You can install two types of applications and software to your device:


- J2ME™ applications based on Java technology with the extension .jad or .jar ().
- Other applications and software suitable for the Symbian operating system (). The installation files have the .sisx extension. Only install software specifically designed for your Nokia device. Software providers will often refer to the official model number of this product.

Installation files may be transferred to your device from a compatible computer, downloaded during browsing, or sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared. You can use Nokia Application Installer in Nokia PC Suite to install an application to your device. If you use Microsoft Windows Explorer to transfer a file, save the file to a memory card (local disk).


After you install applications to a compatible memory card, installation files (.sisx) remain in the device memory. The files may use large amounts of memory and prevent you from storing other files. To maintain sufficient memory, use Nokia PC Suite to back up installation files to a compatible PC, then use the file manager to remove the installation files from the device memory. If the .sisx file is a message attachment, delete the message from the Messaging inbox.


## Install applications and software


 indicates a .sisx application,  a Java application,  that the application is not fully installed, and  that the application is installed on a compatible memory card.

 **Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified™ testing.

Before installation, note the following:

- To view the application type, version number, and the supplier or manufacturer of the application, select **Options > View details**.
  - To display the security certificate details of the application, select **Options > View certificate**. See 'Certificate management', p. 110.
  - If you install a file that contains an update or repair to an existing application, you can only restore the original application if you have the original installation file or a full back-up copy of the removed software package. To restore the original application, remove the application, and install the application again from the original installation file or the back-up copy.
  - The .jar file is required for installing Java applications. If it is missing, the device may ask you to download it. If there is no access point defined for the application, you are asked to select one. When you are downloading the .jar file, you may need to enter a user name and password to access the server. You obtain these from the supplier or manufacturer of the application.
- 1 To locate an installation file, press , and select **Tools > App. mgr.**. Alternatively, search the device memory or a memory card (if inserted) in **File mgr.**, or open a message in **Messag. > Inbox** that contains an installation file.


- 2 In **App. mgr.**, select **Options** > **Install**. In other applications, scroll to the installation file, and press  to start the installation. During installation, the device shows information about the progress of the installation. If you are installing an application without a digital signature or certification, the device displays a warning. Continue installation only if you are sure of the origin and contents of the application.

To start an installed application, locate it in the menu, and press .

To start a network connection and to view extra information about the application, select **Options** > **Go to web address**, if available.

To see what software packages are installed or removed and when, select **Options** > **View log**.

To send your installation log to a help desk so that they can see what is installed or removed, select **Options** > **Send log** > **Via text message** or **Via e-mail** (available only if the correct e-mail settings are in place).

 **Important:** Your device can only support one antivirus application. Having more than one application with antivirus functionality could affect performance and operation or cause the device to stop functioning.

## Remove applications and software

Scroll to a software package, and select **Options** > **Remove**. Select **Yes** to confirm.

If you remove software, you can only reinstall it if you have the original software package or a full backup of the removed software package. If you remove a software package, you may no longer be able to open documents created with that software.

If another software package depends on the software package that you removed, the other software package may stop working. Refer to the documentation of the installed software package for details.

## Settings


Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

**Online certif. check**—Select to check the online certificates before installing an application.

**Default web address**—Set the default address used when checking online certificates.

Some Java applications may require a phone call, a message to be sent, or a network connection to a specific access point for downloading extra data or components. In the **App. mgr.** main view, scroll to an application, and


select **Options** > **Suite settings** to change settings related to that specific application.

To view detailed information, such as the validity status and ability to send the file, scroll to an activation key, and press .



## Activation keys for copyright-protected files

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

To view the digital rights activation keys stored in your device, press , and select **Tools** > **Actv. keys** and from the following:

**Valid keys**—View keys that are connected to one or more media files and keys whose validity period has not started yet.

**Invalid keys**—View keys that are not valid; the time period for using the media file is exceeded or there is a protected media file in the device but no connected activation key.

**Not in use**—View keys that have no media files connected to them in the device.

To buy more usage time or extend the usage period for a media file, select an invalid activation key and **Options** > **Get activation key**. Activation keys cannot be updated if web service message reception is disabled. See 'Web service messages', p. 49.

# Troubleshooting

## Q&A



### Access codes

**Q:** What is my password for the lock, PIN, or PUK codes?

**A:** The default lock code is **12345**. If you forget or lose the lock code, contact your device dealer.  
If you forget or lose a PIN or PUK code, or if you have not received such a code, contact your network service provider.  
For information about passwords, contact your access point provider, for example, a commercial internet service provider (ISP) or wireless service provider.

### Application not responding

**Q:** How do I close an application that is not responding?

**A:** To open the application switching window, press and hold . Scroll to the application, and press  to close the application.

### Bluetooth connectivity

**Q:** Why can't I find my friend's device?

**A:** Check that both devices have activated Bluetooth connectivity.  
Check that the distance between the two devices is not over 10 meters (33 feet) and that there are no walls or other obstructions between the devices.

Check that the other device is not in the hidden mode.  
Check that both devices are compatible.

**Q:** Why can't I end a Bluetooth connection?

**A:** If another device is connected to your device, you can either end the connection using the other device or by deactivating Bluetooth connectivity. Select **Connect.** > **Bluetooth** > **Off**.

### Browser services

**Q:** What do I do if the following message is displayed: **No valid access point defined. Define one in Services settings.**?

**A:** Insert the correct browser settings. Contact your service provider for instructions.

### Camera

**Q:** Why do images look smudgy?

**A:** Remove the protective plastic film covering the display and camera. Ensure that the camera lens protection window is clean.

**Q:** Why is there audible noise from the camera when autofocus or optical zoom is used?

**A:** Zoom and AF lens movement causes mechanical noise. Select **Options** > **Settings** > **Optical zoom during recording** > **Off** to eliminate mechanical noise caused by lens movement when recording.

**Q:** Why do images or videos captured using night mode tend to be noisier under dark lighting conditions compared to normal mode?

**A:** The output of the image sensor under the dark lighting conditions is more amplified with night mode than with normal mode to provide better brightness. In return, the noise level on the image or video increases.

**Q:** Why do VGA video frames appear jagged when video stabilization is activated?

**A:** Each video frame is enlarged from a smaller size within VGA to the VGA size when video stabilization is activated. Due to this, the quality within each frame is degraded compared to video without stabilization mode.

### Display

**Q:** Why do missing, discolored, or bright dots appear on the screen every time I turn on my device?

**A:** This is a characteristic of this type of display. Some displays may contain pixels or dots that remain on or off. This is normal, not a fault.


### Home network (UPnP)

**Q:** Why can't I share files with other devices?

**A:** Ensure that you have configured the home network settings. Select **Connect.** > **Home net.** > **Share content** > **Content sharing**, and the other device is UPnP compatible.

### Log

**Q:** Why does the log appear empty?

**A:** You may have activated a filter, and no communication events fitting that filter have been logged. To see all events, select **My own** > **Log** > **Options**, press , select **Filter** > **All communication**.

### Memory low

**Q:** What can I do if my device memory is low?

**A:** You can delete the following items regularly to avoid memory getting low:

- Messages from **Inbox**, **Drafts**, and **Sent** folders in **Messag.**
- Retrieved e-mail messages from the device memory
- Saved browser pages
- Images and photos in **Gallery**

To delete contact information, calendar notes, call timers, call cost timers, game scores, or any other data, go to the respective application to remove the data. If you are deleting multiple items and one of the following notes are shown: **Not enough memory to perform operation. Delete some data first.** or **Memory low. Delete some data.**, try deleting items one by one (starting from the smallest item).

**Q:** How can I save my data before deleting it?

**A:** Save your data using one of the following methods:

- Use Nokia PC Suite to make a back-up copy of all data to a compatible computer.



- Send images to your e-mail address, then save the images to your computer.
- Send data using Bluetooth connectivity to a compatible device.
- Store data on a compatible memory card.

## Messaging

**Q:** Why can't I select a contact?

**A:** The contact card does not have a phone number or an e-mail address. Add the missing information to the contact card in **Contacts**.

## Multimedia messaging

**Q:** What should I do when the device cannot receive a multimedia message because memory is full?

**A:** The amount of memory needed is indicated in the error message: **Not enough memory to retrieve message. Delete some data first.** To view what kind of data you have and how much memory the different data groups consume, select **File manager > Options > Memory details**.

**Q:** The note **Retrieving message** is shown briefly. What is happening?

**A:** The device is trying to retrieve a multimedia message from the multimedia messaging center. Check that the settings for multimedia messaging are defined correctly and that there are no mistakes in phone numbers or addresses. Select **Messaging > Options > Settings > Multim. msg..**

**Q:** How can I end the data connection when the device starts a data connection again and again?

**A:** To stop the device from making a data connection, select **Messaging** and one of the following:  
**On receiving msg. > Defer retrieval**—to have the multimedia messaging center save the message to be retrieved later, for example, after you have checked the settings. After this change, the device still needs to send information notes to the network. To retrieve the message now, select **Retr. immediately**.  
**On receiving msg. > Reject message**—to reject all incoming multimedia messages. After this change, the device needs to send information notes to the network, and the multimedia messaging center deletes multimedia messages that are waiting to be sent to you.  
**Multimedia receipt. > Off**—to ignore all incoming multimedia messages. After this change, the device does not make any network connections related to multimedia messaging.

## PC connectivity

**Q:** Why do I have problems connecting the device to my PC?

**A:** Ensure that Nokia PC Suite is installed and running on your PC. See the user guide for Nokia PC Suite on the DVD-ROM. For further information on how to use Nokia PC Suite, see the help function on Nokia PC Suite or visit the support pages at [www.nokia.com.hk](http://www.nokia.com.hk).

## Wireless LAN


**Q:** Why can't I see a wireless LAN (WLAN) access point even though I know I'm within its range?

**A:** The WLAN access point may use a hidden service set identifier (SSID). You can only access networks that use a hidden SSID if you know the correct SSID and have created a WLAN internet access point for the network on your Nokia device.

**Q:** How do I switch wireless LAN (WLAN) off on my Nokia device?

**A:** You cannot switch off WLAN on your Nokia device. To reduce battery consumption, you can specify that your Nokia device does not scan for available networks.

To turn off the background scan:

- 1 Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Wireless LAN**.
- 2 Select **Scan for networks** > **Never**.
- 3 To save your changes, select **Done**.

When **Scan for networks** is set to **Never**, your Nokia device still listens to available networks, and you can use available WLAN networks as usual.

# Battery information

## Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave a fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

# Nokia original enhancements



A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs. List of optional compatible enhancements:

## Audio

### Wired Headsets

HS-5  
HS-8  
HS-20  
HS-23  
HS-31  
HDB-4

### Wireless Headsets

HDW-3  
HS-4  
HS-11W  
HS-21W  
HS-26W  
HS-36W

### Bluetooth Headsets

BH-200  
BH-300  
BH-600  
BH-700  
BH-800  
BH-900

## Audio Adapters

AD-15  
AD-46

## Car solutions

### Universal Holder

CR-39

### Mobile Charger

DC-4

### Wireless Plug-in Car Handsfree

HF-6W

### Wireless Car Kit

CK-1W

### Advanced Car Kit

CK-7W

## Data

### Connectivity Cable

CA-53

### Video-out Connectivity Cable

CA-64U

### TTY Adapter

HDA-10

### Wireless GPS Module

LD-1W  
LD-3W

### MiniSD cards 128MB

MU-17

### MiniSD cards 256MB

MU-18

### MiniSD cards 512MB

MU-23

### MiniSD cards 1G

MU-24

**Carrying**

Soft pouch	CP-83
Wrist Strap	CP-84
Carrying case	CP-117

**Messaging**

Digital Pen	SU-1B
-------------	-------

**Power**

Battery	BP-6M
Travel Charger	AC-4
Compact Charger	AC-3
Charger Adapter	CA-44

Some of the enhancements are described in detail below.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.

- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle is mounted and operating properly.

**Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.**

**Battery**

Type	Tech	Talktime#	Standby#
BP-6M	LiPolymer	up to 2.3 hours (WCDMA)	up to 180 hours (WCDMA)

# Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments.

## Nokia Wireless Headset HS-26W



Easy to use, versatile, and elegant: the Nokia Wireless Headset HS-26W is an ideal handsfree solution for those who want good value for money.

### Key Features:

- Classic style with Bluetooth wireless technology
- Elastic earhook fits comfortably over either ear
- Convenient, large answer/end button
- Handy volume control - adjust audio levels easily from the headset

- Controls: answer/end call, redial, activate voice dial, mute, volume control, switch between phone and handsfree modes
- Choose between two colors: black and white

## Nokia Wireless Headset HS-36W



Forget looking for the phone. The Nokia Wireless Headset HS-36W gives you handsfree functionality in one comfortable and easy-to-use package.

#### Key Features:

- Convenient wireless handsfree control for mobile phones
- Lightweight (only 20 g) and comfortable to wear with an adjustable earloop

Nokia Universal Holder and simply fasten it by pressing the clamps – release it by depressing a button.

## Nokia Universal Holder CR-39



It supports a broad variety of Nokia and other manufacturers mobile devices. It holds your compatible mobile device firmly in place and gives you flexibility to choose a compatible device today and tomorrow.

The new stylish design will complement your mobile phone. Insert your compatible mobile device into the

# Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity, and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery, and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or

attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.

- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.
- To allow the device to reset, power the device off, and remove the battery from time to time for optimum performance. Make back-up copies of all important data.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.



# Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

## Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 15 centimeters away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip, or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

In order to transmit data files or messages, this device requires a good quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

## Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

## Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from their pacemaker
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket
- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimise the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

## Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

## Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.


Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation

of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.



## Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere, and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas, chemical plants or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

## Emergency calls

 **Important:** Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

**To make an emergency call:**

- 1 If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength.  
Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
- 2 Press  as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
- 3 Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
- 4 Press the  key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

## Certification information (SAR)

THIS MOBILE DEVICE MEETS GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure guidelines for mobile devices employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the ICNIRP guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over 10 grams of tissue. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. The actual SAR level of an operating device can be below the maximum value because the device is designed to use only the power required to reach the network. That amount changes depending on a number of factors such as how close you are to a network base station. The highest SAR value under the ICNIRP guidelines for use of the device at the ear is 0.54 W/kg.

Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at [www.nokia.com](http://www.nokia.com).

# Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable :
  - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
  - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
  - c) The Product serial number or the accessory data code has been removed, defaced or altered.
  - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
  - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
  - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure :
  - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
  - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
  - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
  - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
  - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
  - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (area) to country (area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

# Index

## A

- access points 106
  - settings 106
- activation keys 117
- alarm clock 16
- applications
  - installing 115
  - Java 114

## B

- backing up 20
- Battery 124
- Battery information
  - type 124

## Bluetooth 83

- connecting two devices, pairing 86
- device address 86
- headset 113
- pairing 86
- security 85
- switching off 87

## bookmarks 70

## C

- cache, clearing 72
- calendar

- create entries 74
- synchronizing PC Suite 74

## call register

- See *log*

## calls

- dialled numbers 65
- duration 65
- international 57
- received 65
- settings 105
- settings for call diverting 112
- transferring 64

## camera

- adjusting lighting and color 28
- editing videos 31
- flash 28
- image setup settings 28
- imaging mode 12
- saving video clips 23
- scenes 28
- self-timer 27
- sequence mode 27
- still image camera settings 26
- video recorder settings 24

## certificates 110

## Certification information (SAR) 131

## clear screen

- See *standby mode*

## clock 16, 17

## codes 109

- lock code
- PIN code 110
- PIN2 code 110
- security code 110

## computer connections 83

## conference call 57

## connection settings 106

## contact cards 67

- inserting pictures 67
- sending 67
- storing DTMF tones 64

## copying

- contacts between the SIM card and device memory 68

## copyright protection

- see *activation keys*

## D

## data connections

- details 92

- ending 92
- indicators 15
- date 16
- device manager 92
- digital rights management, DRM
  - see *activation keys*

## E

- editing videos
  - adding effects 32
  - adding sound clips 31
  - adding transitions 31
  - custom video clips 31
- e-mail 47
  - automatic retrieving 51
  - opening 51
  - remote mailbox 50
  - retrieving from mailbox 50
  - settings 54
  - viewing attachments 51

## F

- file formats
  - .jad 114
  - .jar 114, 115
  - .six 114
  - RealPlayer 78
- file manager 21
- fixed dialing 68

- FM radio 76

## G

- gallery 30
  - backup files 43
  - ordering files in albums 35, 36
  - presentations 34
  - TV out mode 34

## H

- handsfree
  - see *loudspeaker*
- headset settings 113
- help application 22
- home network 19

## I

- indicators 15
- Internet
  - See *Web*
- Internet access points (IAP)
  - See *access points*

## J

- Java
  - See *applications*

## L

- Limited Warranty 132
- lock code 110
- log
  - erasing contents 66

- filtering 66

- log duration 66
- loopset settings 113
- loudspeaker 16

## M

- mailbox 50
  - automatic retrieving 51
- media files
  - fast forward 79
  - file formats 78
  - mute sound 79
  - rewind 79
- memory 21
  - clearing memory 65
  - viewing memory consumption 21
- memory card 20
- menu, rearranging 100
- messaging
  - e-mail 47
  - multimedia messages 47
  - text messages 47
- modem 93
- modes 11, 12
  - imaging 12
  - view mode 12
- movies, muvees
  - quick muvees 81
- multimedia messages 47

music player 39

transferring music 40

mute sound 79

## N

Nokia original enhancements 123

## O

office applications 95

## P

packet data connections

settings 108

PC connections 83

PC Suite

calendar data 74

transferring music files to your  
memory card 39

viewing device memory data 22

personalization 101

phonebook

See *contact cards*

PIN code 110

profiles 100

## Q

Quickoffice 95

## R

radio 76

remote mailbox 50

remote SIM mode 85

ringing tones

personal ringing tone 69

receiving in a text message 49

## S

security code

See *lock code*

sending

contact cards, business cards 67

video clips 33

Service 70

service commands 45

settings

access codes 109

access points 106

Bluetooth connectivity 84

calendar 75

call barring 112

call diverting 112

certificates 110

data connections 106

date and time 109

display 104

language 103

lock code 110

original settings 104

personalizing the phone 100

PIN code 110

screen saver 104

UPIN code 110

UPUK code 110

shortcuts 13

SIM card

copying names and numbers to  
phone 68

messages 52

names and numbers 68

sixx file 114

snooze 16

software

transferring a file to your device  
115

songs

transferring 40

sound clips 30

sounds

muting a ringing tone 63

recording sounds 94

speed dialling 58

standby mode 100

svg files 34

synchronization 91

## T

text messages 47

themes 101

time 16

transferring content 14



transferring music 40

## U

Universal Plug and Play

security 88

UPIN code 110

UPnP 19

UPUK code 110

USSD commands 45

## V

video call 59

answering 63

rejecting 63

video clips 30

video player

See *RealPlayer*

Visual Radio 76

viewing content 77

visual service ID 77

voice commands 114

voice dialling 58

voice mailbox 57

changing the phone number 57

diverting calls to voice mailbox  
112

voice messages 57

voice tags 114

making calls 58

volume control 16

during a call 57

loudspeaker 16

## W

Web

access points, see *access points*

wireless LAN 17

access point settings 107

create IAP 92

security 88

See also *UPnP*.